STORAGE-ITEM
MAIN

LP9-A24C
U.B.C. LIBRARY

6 Vols.

JOHN ROBINSON,

B. N. C.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
University of British Columbia Library

http://www.archive.org/details/poeticalworksof01spen

ED. SPENSER.

THE

WORKS

OF THE

ENGLISH POETS.

WITH

PREFACES,

BIOGRAPHICAL AND CRITICAL,

BY

SAMUEL JOHNSON, LL.D.

Re-edited,

WITH NEW BIOGRAPHICAL AND CRITICAL MATTER,

BY J. AIKIN, M.D.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. HEATH, RUSSEL-PLACE, FITZROY-SQUARE;

AND G. KEARSLEY, FLEET-STREET.

1802.

ADVERTISEMENT.

IT is the purpose of the present publication to give a new edition of "Dr. Johnson's English Poets," improved in point of selection, and enriched with certain additions. Of the reason and nature of these alterations the editor thinks it necessary to premise a short account.

The collection of works first published under the name of that great critick, and for which he composed his admirable prefaces, clearly appears not to have been formed upon his own choice; for of several of the authors he has, in his remarks, spoken in a very derogatory manner; and, by taking upon himself the responsibility of having recommended four of the articles to the publishers (see his Life of Watts, and Boswell's Life of Johnson, vol. ii. p. 181, 4to.), he has virtually disclaimed any share in selecting the rest. No obligation, therefore, seemed

to exist of exactly adhering to the judgment which dictated the selection above mentioned, in a new plan of publication, intended to afford to the English reader a classical library of the most approved poetry of his country, unencumbered with those inferior productions upon which temporary reputation bestowed unmerited consequence. It was thought that there could be no loss in rejecting works characterised by mediocrity and imperfection; and that their place would be advantageously supplied by later performances of acknowledged excellence. In reality, the original collection could with no propriety be regarded as a *body of English poetry*, comprising all the poetical works in the language which had once possessed a degree of fame, and were still occasionally read and quoted. The omission of Spenser, as well as of several other celebrated names, sufficiently proves that the intention of the publishers was of a totally different kind, and that *selection* was their leading principle. To this principle the present editor has still more rigorously adhered; in the persuasion that the interests of good taste, as well as the practicability of publication, essentially require its guidance in touching upon the now immense mass of English poetry.

Much the greater part, however, of Dr. Johnson's collection has been preserved, whence his name has without scruple been continued; especially as the whole of his biographical and critical matter, without the least change or diminution, has been prefixed to each article. The editor has indeed ventured to subjoin, in a separate form, some remarks of his own; in which he thinks himself justified, as well by the common privileges of literature, as by the general opinion, that the criticism of Dr. Johnson, acute and masterly as it is, has occasionally been warped by prejudiced and defective judgments. To the additional articles he has supplied prefaces, written upon the same plan of uniting biography and criticism; of which he can only hope, that they may be thought to combine a portion of that instruction and entertainment which so eminently distinguish the compositions of his great predecessor.

THE

POETICAL WORKS

OF

EDMUND SPENSER.

IN SIX VOLUMES.

FROM

THE TEXT OF J. UPTON.

WITH A

PREFACE, BIOGRAPHICAL AND CRITICAL,

BY J. AIKIN, M.D.

VOL. I.

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME.

Page

ADVERTISEMENT.....

LIFE *of* SPENSER; *and Criticism of his Works—by J. Aikin, M.D.*..... i

GLOSSARY, *explaining the old and obscure Words in Spenser's Work*..... xlix

A Letter of the Author's, to Sir Walter Raleigh, expounding his whole intention in the course of this Work, viz. *The Faery Queene*..... 5

Verses to the Author of the Faery Queene..... 13—18

Sonnets sent with the Faery Queene..... 19—30

THE FAERY QUEENE.

BOOK I.

The Legend of the Knight of the Redcrosse, or of Holinesse, 31

Canto I...... 33

Canto II...... 52

Canto III...... 68

Canto IV...... 83

Canto V...... 101

Canto VI...... 119

Canto VII...... 136

Canto VIII...... 154

Canto IX...... 171

Canto X...... 190

Canto XI...... 213

Canto XII...... 232

SPENSER;

ACCOUNT OF HIS LIFE, AND CRITICISM OF HIS WORKS.

BY J. AIKIN, M. D.

THE early efforts in poetry of all nations are necessarily rude and imperfect. Many attempts must be made, before a barbarous language can be so disciplined into correctness of diction, and melody of sound, as to afford a material which even genius itself can work into any thing truly excellent. And when improvement has proceeded so far that lines

and passages are to be found deserving of real admiration, these will long be of rare occurrence, like specks of gold in a matrix of brute earth. Productions of such a period, however interesting they may be to the critical enquirer into the history of national literature, will give more disgust than pleasure to one who reads for amusement only, and who has already formed his taste upon the best models of different ages and countries.

It might be difficult to determine with whom of the English poets commences that degree of masterly execution which is capable of satisfying a cultivated taste; but that SPENSER is within this limit, will hardly be questioned by any one who has sufficiently familiarised himself with his writings to disregard the un-

couthness of an antiquated diction. His name, too, by long possession, has obtained a permanent rank among the major poets of the nation; so that the student of English verse cannot, even through regard to his reputation, safely remain unacquainted with the works of one who fills such a space in the history of his art. As the undoubted head of a peculiar class of writers, Spenser, too, claims the notice of literary curiosity; for no adequate idea can be formed of the extent to which personification and allegory may be carried, without a perusal of the *Faery Queene*. On all these accounts, it is presumed that the admission of Spenser's works into a collection of the principal English Poets will appear much

less extraordinary, than the former rejection of them.

Few of the eminent English writers are less known by authentic biographical records than Spenser; and it is necessary to be contented with such a defective and partly dubious account of him as can be derived from a few traditionary notices, and from circumstances incidentally alluded to in his works.

Edmund Spenser was born in London, probably of obscure parentage, since he has given us no information on that point, though he has taken care to record that he derives his *name* from "an house of ancient fame," meaning the noble family of Spensers of Althorp. It does not appear, however, that he ever

claimed kindred with that house, or was acknowledged by it. He was entered as a sizer (the lowest order of students) at Pembroke-hall, Cambridge, in the year 1569. From this date may with probability be inferred that of his birth, which has been strangely misrepresented in the inscription on his tomb. Supposing him, when he entered at the university, to have been sixteen, the usual academical age at that period, he must have been born about the year 1553. He took the degrees of Bachelor and Master of Arts, the latter in 1576, in which year he was an unsuccessful competitor for a fellowship. Mortification for this disappointment probably drove him from college; and we find that he took up his residence for some time in the North, but in what

quality we do not learn. Here, an incident of importance in a poet's life occurred, that of his falling in love. His mistress, whom he has commemorated under the name of Rosalinde, after leading him through the usual vicissitudes of a love-adventure, finally deserted him. Nothing could be more natural, than that such a circumstance should, in a mind addicted to the Muses, produce pastoral poetry; accordingly, he wrote his "Shepherd's Calendar," a part of which is devoted to amorous complaint, and of which the general strain is serious and pensive. This he published in 1579, dedicated, under the humble signature of *Immerito*, to Mr. afterwards Sir Philip, Sidney. To the acquaintance of this celebrated person he was introduced by a

friend named Gabriel Harvey; and as this was previously to his publication of the Shepherd's Calendar, part of which he even composed at Penshurst, it seems fully to refute a romantic tale concerning his first introduction to Sidney. This story relates, that Spenser one morning repaired to Leicester-house, an entire stranger, and provided with no other recommendation than the ninth canto of the first book of the "Faery Queene," in which is contained the fine allegory of Despair. Having obtained admission to Sidney, and presented his paper, that lover and judge of poetry was so struck with a particular stanza, that he immediately ordered fifty pounds to be given to the author; and proceeding to the next stanza, he raised his gift to a

hundred pounds; which sum he doubled on reading a third, and commanded his steward to pay instantly, lest he should be induced by a further delay to give away his whole estate. Sir Philip was a character of uncommon and romantic generosity; but such a rate of estimating verse was not at all conformable to the spirit of the times. Indeed, the story would scarcely suit any patron upon record but a Roman emperor or a Saracen caliph. It is not to be doubted, however, that Sidney was a warm and liberal friend to Spenser. He caused him to quit his rural retreat, and try his fortune at court; and by his means Spenser was made known to the Earl of Leicester, and finally to Queen Elizabeth. The bounty of his sovereign lady

(who probably received more learned adoration at a cheaper rate than any crowned head besides) is more credible in its measure than that ascribed to Sidney. She is said, upon his presenting some poems to her, to have ordered him a gratuity of a hundred pounds; which sum appeared so extravagant a reward for a *rhymer*, to the Lord-treasurer Burleigh, that he deferred the payment, till he received a repetition of the order from his mistress, not without some chiding for the delay. Either this circumstance, or Spenser's attachment to persons disliked by the treasurer, rendered this potent minister a lasting enemy to the poor poet, who in several parts of his works alludes to this misfortune, which he is thought imprudently to have aggravated by some sati-

rical inuendos. The Earl of Leicester's friendship, however, produced some valuable fruits. In 1579 he sent Spenser upon some commission to France; and it was probably through this nobleman's recommendation, that he was appointed secretary to Arthur lord Grey of Wilton, when he went as lord-deputy to Ireland, in 1580. In this situation Spenser displayed those talents for business, which many examples shew to be very compatible with a genius for elegant literature. He wrote a "Discourse on the State of Ireland," containing many judicious observations on the schemes of policy proper for that country. His services to the crown were rewarded with a grant of 3028 acres in the county of Cork, out of the vast for-

feited property of the Earl of Desmond: —an ample possession, upon an insecure tenure; like all those which different rebellions have conveyed from Irish to English proprietors, and which have been usually bestowed with a profuseness proportional to the celerity with which they were acquired. Spenser's residence was the castle of Kilcolman near Doneraile, one of the Earl of Desmond's seats. Here he describes himself in the style of pastoral poetry, as keeping his sheep "under the foot of Mole, that mountain hore," and frequenting "the cooly shade of the green alders by the Mulla's shore;"—names which have in some measure been rendered classical by his Muse. It was here that he first received a visit from that splendid cha-

racter, Sir Walter Raleigh, then a captain under Lord Grey. In his pastoral fiction, Spenser gives Raleigh the title of the *Shepherd of the Ocean*, and highly extols his courtesy and elegant accomplishments. Raleigh proved his friendship by some court services which he rendered the poet; indeed Spenser says, that he "first enhanced to him the grace of his queen." Perhaps he was instrumental in procuring from the crown a confirmation of Spenser's grant of land, which he obtained in 1586. They went together to England, where it seems that our poet wished to obtain a settlement, rather than to continue in a country which, whatever might be its rural charms, was little better than barbarous in point of society and civilisa-

tion. It might be during his attendance on the court in this visit, that he was made fully sensible of the chagrins and mortifications which he has so forcibly described in the following lines of his "Mother Hubberd's Tale:"

Full little knowest thou that hast not try'd,
What hell it is in suing long to byde;
To lose good days that might be better spent,
To waste long nights in pensive discontent;
To speed to day, to be put back to-morrow,
To feed on hope, to pine with fear and sorrow;
To have thy prince's grace, yet want her peers',
To have thy asking, yet wait many years;
To fret thy soul with crosses and with cares,
To eat thy heart with comfortless despairs;
To fawn, to crouch, to wait, to ride, to run,
To spend, to give, to want, to be undone.

Spenser returned to Ireland; and if the leisure of an involuntary retreat was the cause of his writing the Faery Queene, we

must rejoice at the disappointment of his wishes, which detached him from the obscure group of placemen and courtiers. Of that poem, it appears from the author's letter to Sir Walter Raleigh, that the whole plan was formed, and three books were written, in the beginning of 1589. These were published, with a dedication to Queen Elizabeth, in 1590; and it can scarcely be doubted, that in a learned and poetical age they would excite much notice and admiration. The author, indeed, did not leave them solely to their own merits; for he introduced them with complimentary sonnets to several persons of quality, among whom he did not think it prudent to omit Lord Burleigh. Yet in his address to that minister, he shews how little he could de-

pend upon him as a friend to poetry—to his "idle rimes, the labour of lost time, and wit unstay'd;" and he only humbly presumes that their "deeper sense" may obtain his approbation. The Queen rewarded him for his poetry and compliments by a pension of 50l. per annum, granted in February, 1591, and he may thenceforth be considered as her *laureate*, though the title was not formally given him.

It was not till his fortieth year that he repaired the loss of his Rosalind, by a marriage with "a country lass of low degree," but who had a stock of charms sufficient to inspire the happy lover with matter for a very poetical and rapturous epithalamium. It is to be supposed, that with such a partner his life passed more

agreeably in his rural banishment, and that he ceased to regret that court, the disquiets of which he had so acutely felt. In 1596 he published a new edition of the Faery Queene, with the addition of three more books, which only half completed his design. If the traditionary story be true, that the remaining six books were lost by a servant who had the charge of bringing them over to England, the event may be reckoned among the most afflictive that could happen to a poet, and would probably be felt by him as severely as his subsequent misfortune of the plunder of his house, and the destruction of his whole property, in the rebellion of Tyrone. He himself was driven for refuge to England, where he soon after died, in 1598, probably a victim to grief

and despondence. He was interred in Westminster-abbey, near the remains of his poetical father, Chaucer, and at the charge of the noble-minded, though imprudent and unfortunate, Earl of Essex. Several of his brother poets attended his obsequies, and threw into his grave copies of verses to his honour. Nothing is known of his family or posterity, further than that one of his descendants came over from Ireland in King William's reign, as a claimant of his estate.

Of the manners, conversation, and private character of Spenser, we have no information from contemporaries; our conclusions must therefore be only drawn from his writings, and the few known events of his life. To the intimate friend of Sidney and Raleigh, especially of the

former, it is reasonable to attribute virtue as well as genius. His works breathe a fervent spirit of piety and morality; and it would be difficult to conceive of any thing base or dissolute in conduct, in conjunction with the dignity of sentiment which is uniformly supported in the productions of his Muse. A querulous disposition, however, occasionally breaks forth; nor does he seem to have been contented under a fortune more affluent than usually falls to the lot of a poet. He paid considerable court to the great, but without that extravagance of adulation which was not uncommon even among the eminent persons of that age. He possessed friends as well as patrons, and his death was lamented as a public loss to the literature of his country.

We are now to speak of Spenser in his poetical capacity. Fraught with the stores of ancient learning and of the school-philosophy of his time, and conversant with the poets of Italy, and the tales of popular romance, he came fully prepared for the execution of any plan of poetical invention which his genius, modelled by the taste of the age, might suggest; and he found his native language sufficiently cultivated to serve as a vehicle of poetical conceptions of any class. The revival of letters had not as yet produced in Europe the revival of that pure and natural taste which distinguished the best periods of Greece and Rome. A passion for marvellous adventure, carried to the limits of the absurd and burlesque, and a disposition to veil truth

under the disguise of allegory, characterised the writers who were the favourites of the day. Spenser did not possess that rare elevation of genius which places a man above the level of the age; but he had the richness of invention, and the warmth of feeling, which present the manner of the age in its happiest form. His first performance, however, did not indicate a marked superiority over the contemporary poets of his country.

The SHEPHERD'S CALENDAR is a series of Pastorals, formed upon no uniform plan, but in general lowered down to that rustic standard which is supposed appropriate to this species of composition. The gradation of rural scenery according to the changes of the year, which the title of the piece would lead the reader to ex-

pect, forms but a small, and by no means a striking, part of the design, which is rather moral than descriptive. The shepherd's character is borrowed chiefly for the purpose of giving grave lectures on the conduct of life; of panegyrising a sovereign, or lamenting a lost friend: it is even made the allegorical vehicle of reflections concerning the state of religion. Spenser, at this period, seems to have joined that party which was most zealous for ecclesiastical reform, and which viewed with the greatest displeasure the corruptions introduced by the worldly pomp and dominion of popery. How adverse such topics are to the simplicity and amenity of genuine pastoral, needs not now be pointed out. It seems generally agreed, that the description of the grand and

beautiful objects of nature, with well-selected scenes of rural life, real, but not coarse, constitute the only proper materials of pastoral poetry. To these, Spenser has made small additions; and, therefore, the Shepherd's Calendar, though it obtained the applause of Sidney, and seems immediately to have given its author a rank among the esteemed poets of the time, would probably, in the progression of critical taste, have been consigned to oblivion, had it not been borne up by the fame of the Faery Queene. It is not, however, void of passages marked with the writer's peculiar strength and liveliness of painting. The description of the aged oak, in the moral fable of February, may be pointed out as an instance of this kind; as well as the whole

fable of the kid and wolf, under May. The rustic and antiquated language of the greater part of these pieces was, doubtless, intended to correspond with the character annexed to pastoral poetry; but its simplicity is often carried to rudeness and vulgarity. The alliteration, which is also meant as a character of antiquity, will scarcely please a modern ear.

The FAERY QUEENE, the inseparable companion of Spenser's fame, is one of the most singular poems extant in any language; and, from the unfinished state in which we possess it, we should probably have found it impossible to form a clear conception of the author's plan in writing it, had he not, in a letter to Sir Walter Raleigh, prefixed to the publication of the first three books, given its

general argument. We there learn, that his leading purpose—a truly noble one—was to train a person of rank in "vertuous and gentle discipline," by exhibiting a perfect example of the twelve private moral virtues, as they are enumerated by Aristotle. This is done in "a continued allegory or dark conceit," rendered more dark than the usual obscurity of allegorical fiction by an extraordinary involution of the plot. The general hero, or image of perfect excellence, is the British prince Arthur, so renowned in legendary history; yet each several book has its particular hero, whose adventures allegorically display the exercise of that virtue which is the proper subject of the book. In order, therefore, to preserve the unity of the whole, Prince Arthur

is occasionally introduced as an auxiliary of these allegorical knights in their most dangerous adventures. The quality peculiarly attributed to him is Magnificence, which, in modern language, would perhaps rather be termed Magnanimity, or Greatness of Soul, as being the sum and perfection of all the other virtues. He is enamoured in a vision with the beauty of the *Faery Queene*, and comes to seek her in Faery Land; and this is the grand fable of the piece. But while the Faery Queene represents Glory in the general intention, she is also, in the particular meaning, a type of Queen Elizabeth, whose dominion is the Faery land. Arthur, then, wooes Glory in his proper person; and the *time* of the fable is represented to be that of the real com-

mencement of his history, part of which is here copied from Geoffrey of Monmouth. But Queen Elizabeth, or Gloriana, is likewise identified by circumstances in her real history; and the great persons in her court are frequently alluded to in the characters of the fairy or allegorical knights. And, as if all this confusion were not sufficient to perplex the reader, Spenser had thought proper to reserve till the twelfth or last book, the developement of the occasion which puts all his knights in motion; and which, it seems, was to be an annual feast kept by the Faery Queene for twelve days; on each of which, in conformity to the manners of chivalry, some distressed damsel, orphan, or other sufferer under injustice and oppression, appears as a suitor for

aid, and receives from the queen a champion. The reason given by the poet for delaying this piece of information is, that he might imitate his epic predecessors, in breaking at once into the action, without the formality of a historical introduction. But to suffer the whole action to elapse, before the reader is made properly acquainted with the actors, and the cause in which they are engaged, is surely a violent sacrifice to a principle, the justness of which, even in a much more sober application, may be questioned. On commencing the Faery Queene, it is now impossible, without consulting the author's prefatory epistle, to conceive that it is to have any other subject than the adventures of the Red-cross knight; or to form any notion concern-

ing the title of the poem, and the connection this imaginary *Queen* is to have with its persons and events.

From this view of the plan of Spenser's great poem, it will probably appear that its merit consists rather in affording a boundless field for the range of fancy, than in that concentration of the interest upon some one important point, which is the essential character of the genuine epic. Were each book, indeed, to be regarded as a separate and complete piece, having its own distinct hero, this effect might be said to be in some measure produced; but such was not the author's intention, since he avowedly aims at connecting the whole by means of his general hero, Prince Arthur. But this personage, who seldom appears but

as a subordinate and auxiliary character, and in some of the books absolutely performs nothing, can only in the theory of the poem be regarded as serving this purpose; in the practice, he is found to excite little either of curiosity or interest. Relinquishing, therefore, any further consideration of plan and design, we shall proceed to consider Spenser's character as an allegorical painter, in the detached figures and groups which strike the eye in ranging through his gallery of pictures. In fact, detached beauties are what the mind principally dwells upon even in the most regular compositions; and, after the first perusal, Orlando Furioso and the Eneid are alike recurred to for their fine passages alone.

The groundwork of all Spenser's fic-

tions is the system of chivalry, as displayed in the romances of the time, and in the principal productions of Italian poetry. Knights wandering in search of adventures, distressed ladies, giants, Saracens, savages, dragons, enchantments, forests, and castles, were the materials with which these creations of the fancy were fabricated. Some of them professed to be histories, or real narrations; but in many, "more was meant than met the ear," and moral or metaphysical ideas were darkly presented under the garb of visible beings. So meritorious was thought this alliance of a secret meaning with an obvious one, that Tasso, after he had formed a noble epic poem on the basis of true history, and indeed with an uncommon atten-

tion to reality in manners and characters, thought it advisable to add a key to the whole, by which it was turned into a theological allegory. Fortunately, this appears to have been a mere afterthought, which had no influence upon the plan and conduct of the poem. Ariosto, on the other hand, who is generally a simple narrator of adventures, given as real, however extravagant, occasionally intermixed fictions of pure allegory. But Spenser is throughout allegorical in his design, except as far as he meant to interweave the legendary tales of ancient British history, on account of their connection with his human hero, Prince Arthur. All his other heroes are Virtues personified by knights-errant; and this uniformity of fiction would

have produced a tiresome sameness in the action, had not the poet possessed that uncommon fertility of invention, and force of description, which are his characteristics. In all the records of poetry, no author can probably be found who approaches him in the facility with which he embodies abstract ideas, and converts them into actors in his fable. It is true, he found in the extensive regions of romance a vast variety of forms ready to assume the moral characters most appropriated to their natures; nor was he very nice in the choice of these beings, or very careful to preserve consistency in their figures or employment. Yet, on the whole, he may be reckoned the greatest master of *personification* that ever existed; and more

original delineations of this kind are to be met with in the Faery Queene, than, perhaps, in all other poems united. Some of these are truly excellent, and are wrought into scenes of wonderful power. The allegory of *Despair* in the first book, may be placed at the head of all such fictions, as well for just conception and skilful management, as for unrivalled strength of description. It seems impossible by the medium of words to call up visual images in the mind with more force and distinctness, than is done in the pictures of the knight flying from Despair, of Despair himself in his cave, and of the Red-cross knight receiving the dagger from his hands. The allegory of *Mammon* is distinguished by richness of invention, in the multiplicity of per-

sonifications, and the romantic and sublime wildness of the scenery. The *Masque of Cupid* abounds in admirable single figures, though, perhaps, defective in the grouping. These are only a few instances out of the many striking efforts of imagination presented in the Faery Queene, which will ever render it the favourite study of those who delight in this branch of poetical invention.

Of Spenser's allegorical figures it may be observed, that some are merely the natural representations of a human being under the influence of the passion or quality intended to be personified; some are wholly emblematical, expressing their character by means of types and symbols; and in some, both these modes of painting are combined. Examples of

the first, or natural mode, may be found in the picture of *Fear* in the Masque of Cupid (B. iii. c. 12.); in that of *Despair* already mentioned; and in those of *Heavenly Contemplation* (B. i. c. 10.), and of *Hypocrisy* (B. i. c. 1.):—of the second, or emblematical mode, in the figure of *Fancy* in the Masque of Cupid; and in that of *Faith* (B. i. c. 10.):—of the third, or mixed mode, in *Disdain* (B. vi. c. 7.); *Pride* and her counsellors (B. i. c. 4.); *Care* (B. iv. c. 5.); and *Suspicion* (B. iii. c. 12.). It may readily be conceived, that this variety of delineation will produce occasional inconsistencies; that action and passion will often be confounded; and that the manner in which these fancy-formed beings are employed, will frequently be unsuitable to their

nature. These are defects from which complex and continued allegory can never be free. To create a new system of things is too great an effort of the imagination to be long and uniformly supported; and Spenser, as the most copious of allegorists, is perhaps the most exuberant in faults. His forms are often grotesque and disgusting, sometimes impossible; and he not unfrequently makes a breach in the personification, by intermixing the ideas of reality with those of fiction. In a critical commentary it might be proper to point out all these imperfections; but in a preliminary essay it is sufficient to apprise the reader of taste that they exist, and leave the detection of them to his own attentive research. He will find them exemplified

not only in Spenser, but in every other writer who has ventured far into the perilous regions of allegory.

Though there is a large fund of original matter in the Faery Queene, there is also much imitation, and even translation. Various passages from the classics, and still more from the Italian poets, are closely copied. The stores of ancient mythology are freely ransacked; nor is Spenser more careful than his Italian masters in avoiding the incongruity of mixing heathen with christian ideas. To confess the truth, he wrote too much, to write with uniform attention and judgment. His plan was vast; and to fill it up, required great industry as well as invention. He could not afford to be nice in selection; and,

like all other composers of very long poems, he was obliged to be contented with such matter as occurred, rather than with such as he would deliberately have approved. Most readers will think he too much abounds in prolix descriptions of single combats, which he found ready drawn to his hand in Bojardo, Ariosto, and Tasso. Indeed, his device of making all the virtues knights-errant, necessarily renders their contests with the opposite vices, so many battles.

The form of stanza he adopted (to proceed to the subject of *versification*) favoured redundancy of style; and that, not merely in words, but in ideas. Dryden observes of himself, that a rhyme often helped him to a thought. Spenser's verse, requiring in each stanza four

and three similar rhyming terminations, put him upon a perpetual effort to bring in words of a certain sound, however unconnected in their meaning with the current subject. This gave rise to distant associations, which sometimes produced images that really enriched the diction; though more frequently it flattened and debased it by impertinent additions. It likewise often compelled the poet to employ expedients that indicate the cruelty of the yoke to which he had injudiciously subjected himself. Expletives, tautologies, and circumlocutions, occur in almost every stanza, and gross improprieties of speech are but too frequent. Vulgar and obsolete words are often mixed with those of a higher order; and when all these licences fail

in producing the requisite *tale* of rhyme, the writer does not scruple to mis-spell words, and to satisfy the eye at the expence of the ear. Yet the stanza of Spenser, when well executed, has a fulness of melody, and a sonorous majesty, scarcely equalled by any other English measure; and some later poets, who have bestowed due pains upon their versification, have copied it with great success. The concluding Alexandrine, which Spenser added to the eight-line stanza of the Italians, produces a fine effect when it accords with the subject; but in a long piece such a coincidence must frequently be wanting. Every elaborate measure, indeed, has the inconvenience of being ill adapted to the variety of epic composition. It with difficulty

admits of quick changes and rapid movements, and is apt to produce languor and prolixity. Its frequent recurrence tires the ear; and its marked closes check the flow of eloquence. It has therefore been with true judgment that the best modern heroic poets have deserted the forms of versification which prevailed at the first revival of letters, and have recurred to the simpler models of Greece and Rome.

The *language* of the Faery Queene is cast in a more antique mould than that of the age in which the writer lived. Spenser doubtless thought thereby to throw round his work a venerable air which suited the sober morality of the design, and the antiquity of the manners represented in its action. Many

of the words and phrases, too, which even in his day had become obsolete, possessed a peculiar strength and vigour which happily coincided with his own very forcible style of description. It may be added, that, as we have already hinted, by the free employment of words of different ages, he often found means to extricate himself from the difficulties imposed by his system of rhymes. On the whole, however, it is probably best for a writer to confine himself to the current language of his time, and bend his efforts to give it all the perfection of which it is susceptible. In aiming at an antique diction, he will never do more than make a heterogeneous mixture, which is the real language of no one period, and must often appear quaint

and affected, rather than simple and nervous. The English of Edward III. was too far distant from that of Elizabeth to admit of an easy combination; and as Spenser could not avoid making the substance of his style of the staple of his own age, the intermingled threads of Chaucer show like spots and stains, rather than agreeable variegations. The effect of his system of language has been, that the Faery Queene cannot safely be quoted as authority for the proper use of words; and that while it is not intelligible to the common reader without a glossary, it affords an uncertain light to the verbal researches of the antiquarian critic.

What has been said may serve as a general introduction to the perusal of this work, which, with all its defects,

will ever be considered as one of the capital productions of English poetry, and as conferring high honour on the writer and his country. It will probably not often be *read through;* nor will many think it worth while to bestow much study on its plan, or on the particular signification of all its mysteries and historical allusions. But detached parts will continue to give pleasure after repeated perusals; and the whole will be valued as a rich store-house of invention, resembling some of the remaining edifices of that age, which still astonish by their magnificent profusion of varied, though partly fantastic, ornament.

The other poems of Spenser do not require much discussion, though considerable in quantity, and various in subject.

It is to be feared that the leading impression they will make upon a modern reader will be that of tediousness; a fault from which few productions of the early age of English poetry are free. Yet some of these pieces are written in an elevated strain of thought, and exhibit a polish of language and versification which would scarcely be expected from that period. The *Hymns to Love and Beauty* contain many lines that may gratify the nicest ear; and their philosophical and doctrinal learning probably excited great admiration at the time when they were published. The *Sonnets* might have a claim to please those who could taste the studied conceits and far-fetched sentiments of Petrarch. The *Epithalamion* composed for his own mar-

riage, possesses feeling as well as fancy, and wants only judicious curtailment to make it a very pleasing piece. The *Tears of the Muses* are eloquent complaints, but somewhat too monotonous. They assert with dignity the merits of literature; but it may be supposed, that, like all other censurers of their age, the poet exaggerates in his declamations on the discouragements to which learning was subjected, in a reign which we are taught to consider as peculiarly favourable to it. *Daphnaida* is an elegy of most unreasonable length on a person never heard of; and the pastoral strains in which Sir Philip Sidney is lamented, excite much less sympathy, than the simple prose narration of his heroic death. The most remarkable circumstance in this piece is

a kind of appendix, written in lines of three iambic feet without rhyme; a form of verse of which I know not another instance. The *Ruins of Time* is a fine idea, inadequately executed. The Roman colony of Verulam was never of consequence enough to be selected as the leading example of change of fortune; and the adulatory lamentation of the death of a private nobleman is unworthy of the high theme of the poem. In the scenery of this piece Spenser has adopted the ancient notion that the Thames once ran by Verulam; an improbable fable, by which more is lost in point of reality, than is gained in description. The pieces entitled *Colin Clout's come home again*, and *Mother Hubberd's Tale*, refer to characters and events in the court-history of

the time, which it would be difficult now to elucidate, should any commentator think the task worth attempting; but they were probably interesting to contemporary readers. The lines already quoted from the latter, describing the miseries of a courtier, yield to few in the language for energy of feeling and nervous brevity of expression.

GLOSSARY,

EXPLAINING

THE OLD AND OBSCURE WORDS

IN

SPENSER'S WORKS.

A.

Abace, in the two old quartos; but in the folios *Abase*, to lower, to let fall.
Abear, to bear, carry, demean, behave.
Abet, to vindicate, and, to maintain.
Abide, *Aby*, *Abyde*, to abide, suffer, endure.
Abode, staying, or delay.
Abray out of sleep, raise, awake. *Abrayd*, awaked.
Abusion, fraud, abuse.
Accloy, to cloy, fill up. *Accloyes*, chokes up, fills up.
Accosting, in falconry, to crouch or stoop.
Accoste, to approach.
Accoy'd, soothed, appeased.
Accoyled, stood around, gathered together.
Accrewed, increased, united, collected.
Achates, 1st and 2d quartos The folios *Cates*, *i. e.* provisions.
Adaw, to daunt. Sometimes signifies to abate.
Addeme, adjudge, deem.
Address, to dress, prepare, order, make ready.
Admirance, admiration.

Adoe, business.
Adorne (substantively), adorning, ornament.
Adredd, *Adrad*, frightened, to be afraid, to dread.
Advance, to hasten, to set forward.
Advise, to consult, deliberate, consider.
Advisement, counsel, advice, circumspection.
Adward, award, judgment, sentence.
Affect, affection, passion.
Affrap, to encounter, to strike down.
Affray, terror, tumult. To *Affray*, to terrify.
Affrended, made friends.
Affret, rencounter, hasty meeting.
Affronting, opposing front to front; meeting face to face.
Affy, betroth. *Affide*, betrothed, affianced.
Aggrace, favour, kindness.
Aggrate, to gratify, to please.
Aghast, frightened, astonished.
Agraste, did so much aggrace; shewed so much grace and favour.
Agrise, to dread and fear greatly; to astonish, to give abhorrence.
Aguise, to put on an appearance; to set off after a new manner.
Albe, albeit, although.
Algates, by all means, any way, wholly, nevertheless.
All, altogether, wholly; also used for although.
Alla Turchesca, in the Turkish manner.
Allege, alleviate, lighten.
Alleggeaunce, alleviation, ease, comfort.
Alew, howling, lamentation.
Aloofe, at some distance.
Alow, low; the *a* added.
Amate. 1. to subdue, to daunt, to distress, to terrify. 2. To associate with, to keep company.
Amenage, manage, carriage.
Amenaunce, carriage, behaviour.
Amearsd, fined.
Amis, apparel, garment.
Amoves, moves; the particle *a* is added.
Annoyes, annoyances.

Anticks, antique odd figures of men, beasts, birds, &c.
Apay, to pay, content, satisfy, require.
Apall, to discourage, daunt, terrify.
Appeach, impeach, accuse, censure.
Areare, backwards; a lagging or backward pace.
Aread, *Areed*, shew, advise, declare, tell.
Areeds, advices, discourses.
Arew, in a row together, all together.
Arke, chest or coffer.
Arraught, did reach, seize on; reached, snatched, seized.
Array, order, apparel, dress.
Arret, sometimes signifies decree.
Askaunce, to look askance, enviously, obliquely, sideways, awry.
Aslake, to appease.
Assay, proof, trial, attempt, attack.
Assoile, to free, to quit. *Assoiled*, absolved, discharged.
Astond, *astound*, astonished.
Assot, to besot, deceive, make a fool of.
Astart, to startle.
Atchievement, enterprise, or performance.
Ate, did eat.
Atone, *i. e.* friends again, at one; *Atoned*, reconciled.
Attacht, apprehended, laid hold on.
Attaint, it did attaint; it seemed to absorb it, and to put it out by its superior splendor.
Attonce, once for all; at one and the same time.
Attone, bereaved, taken away altogether.
Attrapt, attrapped, adorned.
Atween, between.
Avale, to lower, abate, bring down, descend.
Avaunting, vaunting, the *a* superadded. According to *Hughes* it signifies advancing.
Avenge, vengeance. *Avengement*, revenge.
Avize, *Avyse*, *Avise*, to perceive, to consider. To behold, to observe, to be sensible of. *Hughes*.
Aumayld, enamelled.
Avour, confession, acknowledgment.

Awarned, warned, premonished.
Awhape, to astonish, to terrify.
Aye, ever.
Aygulets, tagged points.

B.

Bad, asked, entreated, prayed.
Baffuld, baffled, beat, defeated.
Baisemains, compliments, respects.
Bale, evil, mischief, misery, sorrow, burden.
Baleful, sorrowful, unfortunate, full of harm.
Balke, to disappoint, baffle, frustrate.
Bannes, curses. To *Ban*, to curse. *Band*, did curse.
Barbes, bosses or ornaments in the trappings of a horse.
Barbed, embossed.
Barbican, an outer-work, gate, or watch-tower.
Base, unto the base, below, bottom.
Bases, any coverings for the legs.
Basen, as, Big looks basen wide [*Mother Hubbard's Tale*] *i. e.* extended as with wonder.
Bashed, abashed.
Basenet, a helmet.
Basted, wrought, slightly, sewed.
Bate, did *beat*, *Hughes*. Did *bite*, *Upton*.
Bauldrick, a belt; *Bauldrick of the heavens*; the zodiack, in which are the twelve signs.
Bay, to bark, Faery Queene, Book i. Canto 7. Stanza 3. it signifies to bathe, cherish, or foment. To hold or keep at *bay*, is the hunter's phrase of the stag, when the hounds are *baying*, or barking at him.
Beacon, a raised building of combustible matter, to be fired, in order to give notice to distant people of invasions. *Upton*.
Beadmen, prayer men.
Beadroll, properly a catalogue of prayers, but used for a catalogue in general.
Beard him, affront him to his face; brave him.

Beare, a bier.
Beathed in fire, hardened in the fire.
Beauperes, equals, fair companions.
Beavy, a company.
Bed, for *bid*, to pray.
Bedight, dressed, adorned.
Bedyde, dyed.
Behest, command.
Behight, or *behote*, called, named; and sometimes bid, promised, gave.
Belamay, fair friend.
Belamoure, a lover.
Belayd, laid over.
Beldame, good lady, good dame.
Bell-accoyle, fair reception, kind salutations.
Bellgards, beautiful looks.
Bellibone, fair maid.
Bends, bars placed cross-ways.
Benempt, bequeathed, named.
Bent, the propensity or inclination; sometimes yielding or complying.
Bents, rushes, bent grass; bulrushes.
Bere, sometimes signifies weight, pressure, or bearing.
Bereave, to bereave, to take away.
Beseek, beseech.
Beseem, to become, to grace, to look seemly.
Beseen, well beseen, i. e. courtesy, bearing a good aspect, handsome treatment.
Besprint, or *Besprent*, besprinkled.
Bestead, beset, oppressed; *ill bestead*, bad plight, condition.
Bet, did beat.
Betake, took into his hand, bestow upon.
Beteem, deliver, bestow.
Betide, happen to, befal.
Bever, the sight or visor of a head-piece.
Bewray, to discover.
Bickerment, contention, strife.
Bidding his beads, saying his prayers.

Bilive, forthwith, immediately.
Bittur, a bittern.
Blatant Beast, Detraction represented as a monster.
Blaze, to divulge, or spread abroad.
Bleard, dimmed, darkened.
Blemishment, blemish, stain.
Blend, not only to mix, but to spoil with mixing, to confound. It also sometimes signifies to blind.
Bless, Spenser has used this word to signify the waving or brandishing of a sword.
Blin, to cease, give over.
Blist for *Blest*, blessed, B. iv. C. 7. St. 46. But in B. 6. C. 8. St. 13. *all about so blest*, *i. e.* injured, wounded.
Bloosme, blossom. Pronounce it *bloom*, B. iv. C. 8. St. 2.
Bode, did abide.
Bolt, an arrow.
Bond, bound; kept as bond-slaves.
Bonnibel, a fair maid.
Boon, favour, request, petition.
Boot, advantage, help, profit.
Bootless, unavailing, unprofitable.
To *bord*, to accost, to approach. *Bord*, a jest.
Bordragings, ravagings or incursions on the borders.
Borrel, rude, clownish.
Bosse, a protuberance, in the middle of the shield.
Boughts, circular folds or windings.
Boulted, sifted.
Bourn, a brook or rivulet.
Bouzing can, a large drinking pot.
Bowre, often used for an inner chamber or private apartment.
Brast, or *Brac'd*, burst.
Brade, for broad.
Brag, proudly.
Brakes, bushes, brambles, fern.
Brame, vexation; *Breem*, fierce.
Brand, sometimes a fire-brand, sometimes a sword.
Bransles, brawls, a sort of tune.

Brave, not only valiant and bold, but fine and spruce.
Brawned bours, well sinewed arms.
Bray, sound shrill.
Braided, knitted, plaited, wreathed.
Brent, burnt.
Brigants, robbers, free booters.
Brockage [*Moth. Hub. Tale*], pimping.
Brond, *Brond-iron*, vide *Brand*.
Brooke, bear, endure, digest.
Brunt, violent attack, accident.
Brush, small wood, brush wood.
Bruteness, sottishness, stupidity, brutishness.
To *buckle*, to buckle on armour; to prepare for battle.
Buffe, a blow, buffet.
Bug, a bug-bear.
Bugle, a small bugle-horn.
Burganet, a helmet.
Burgein, to spring forth or bud.
Buskets, little bushes.
But, unless, except.
Buxome, yielding.
Bylive. See *Bilive*.
Bynempt. See *Benempt*.

C.

Camis, *Camus*, a thin gown.
Can, is often used as gan, began.
Canon-bit, that part of the bit which is let into the horse's mouth; the ruling bit.
Capias, a special warrant.
Capon, a cock cut; metaphorically a cow-herd.
Caprefole, woodbine, honey-suckle.
Captivaunce, captivity.
Carke, care.
Carle, a clown, a churl.
Carol, to sing songs of joy.

Carven, to cut.
To *Cast* in one's mind, to think, to contrive. *Cast* is also used for time, or a throw.
A Cast of faulcons, a set of falcons.
Castory, beaver's oil.
Causen, to argue or debate.
Cav'd, made hollow.
Caytive, *Caitive*, mean, vile, captive, slave.
Certes, certainly.
Cesse, cease.
Cesure, a cutting off.
To *Chaffer*, to bargain, to traffic, to exchange.
Chamelot, stuff mixed with camel's hair, camlet.
Chamfred, bent, crooked.
Chast, chased.
Chaufe, anger, heat, wrath.
Chaunticlere, so named from *chaunting* or *singing* with a clear and silver voice.
Chayre, charily, with great care and caution.
Checklaton, a kind of chequered or motley stuff.
Checkmate, a word borrowed from the game of chess.
Cheere, countenance, air, mien.
Chevalrie, knighthood, knightly exploits.
Chevisaunce, atchievement, enterprise, seat, performance.
Chylded, brought forth.
Cleped, called, named.
Clouch, gathered together.
Colled, embraced.
Commen, commune, discourse together. Also to come.
Compast creast, his crest compassed around, or well rounded, proportioned, or framed.
Complot, a plot, combination, or contrivance.
Comportance, behaviour, carriage.
Compylde, brought together.
Con, to learn, to know.
Conceipt, imagination, fancy.
Concrew, to grow together.

Connd, learned.
Condigne, worthy.
Congee, bow, reverence.
Contecke, contention.
Contrive, spend, consume.
Convenable, agreeable.
Coosen passions, kindred passions.
Coportion, a portion or share with you.
Corb, crooked.
Corbes, ornaments in building.
Cordwayne, Spanish leather.
Coronal, crown, garland.
Cosset, a lamb brought up without the ewe.
Cotes, sheep-folds.
Cott, floating cottage.
Could, as *Could his good to all; i. e.* dispensed his bounty.
Count, account, reckoning.
Countercast, a counter contrivance or cunning.
Counterchange, mutual exchange.
Counterfeasaunce, counterfeiting.
Counterstoke, an opposite stroke.
Couplement, union, marriage, coupling together.
Cour'd, for covered.
Court, courteousness.
Couth, to know or be skilful in.
Cragg, neck.
Crakes, boastings.
Cranks, same as *Crankles; i. e.* turnings, windings.
Craples, claws.
Craven, coward, or cowardly.
Credence, belief.
Cruddy-blood, crudled, coagulated.
Crumenal, purse.
Culver (Saxon word), dove, pigeon.
Culverin, a piece of ordnance.
Curat, Curiets, Curats, thus differently spelled; armour for the back and breast.

D.

Damnifyde, injured, impaired.
Dan, an old title signifying master.
Darrayne, to hazard, venture, attempt, or prepare to fight.
Darred larke, alluding to catching of larks by what they call a *daring glass*.
Dayes-man, umpire, arbitrator.
Daynt, dainty, delicate.
Dayr'house, dairy-house.
Dealth, dealeth, gives.
Dearnly, Dernly, eagerly, earnestly.
Debonaire, sprightly, courteous.
Decrewed, decreased.
Defeasaunce, defeating.
Deffly, finely or nimbly.
Define, to end, to determine or decide.
Defould, defiled or brought to shame.
Delices, delight, pleasure.
Delve, a pit or hollow place.
Demeane, Demayne, demeanour, carriage, behaviour; sometimes it signifies to debate, *Demeasnure, Demeanure*, as above.
Deemen, deem, suppose.
Dempt, deemed.
Depcinten, painted.
Derring doe, bold deeds, manhood, chevalry.
Descrive, describe.
Despiteous, spiteful, malicious.
Desse, a seat.
Deviseful, full of rare devices or invention.
Devoir, duty.
Dight, to order, prepare, dress, adorn.
Dilate, enlarge upon.
Dirk, dark, or to darken.
Disadvaunce, to withdraw, to stop.
Disaventurous, ill adventurous, unhappy, unlucky.

Disease, for uneasiness.
Discided, cut in two parts.
Discure, discover.
Discust, shaken off, to remove, or put away.
Disentrayled, drawn along floatingly.
Disleal knight, perfidious, traiterous.
Disloignd, disloined, remote, far.
Disple, discipline, correction.
Disport, sport, diversion, pastime.
Dispredden, spread, diffused around.
Dispurveyance, want of provision.
Disseized, made to quit or relinquish, dispossessed of.
Dissolute, languid, broken, B. i. C. 7. St. 51.
Disthronized, dethroned.
Distraine, *i. e.* draw it, or break it asunder.
Distinct, varied.
Distraught, drawn aside, distracted.
Dites, orders, directions.
A *Ditt*, a ditty, a song.
Doale, a dealing out.
Doe, doe him not to dye, put him not to death.
Dofte, do off, put off.
Dolor, Dolour, grief, pain, sorrow.
Doole, dole, complaint, sorrow, pain, grief.
Don, to do on, to put on.
Dortours, dormitories, or lodgings for Monks.
Doted, doting, impaired.
Doughtie, stout, valiant, courageous.
Drad, dread, dreed, dreaded; to be feared, honoured, reverenced.
Drapets, linen clothes.
Draught, a military detachment, B. ii. C. 20. St. 51.
Dreare, Drere, sorrow, sadness.
Dreut, drenched or drowned.
Dreriment, heaviness, sorrowfulness.
Drerihedd, a sorrowful and dreary state.
Drest, ordered, prepared.
Drevill, a driveller, a fool.

Drift, impulse, force, or driving on.
Drowsyhedd, drowsiness.
Duresse, confinement, imprisonment, hardship.

E.

Earne, Erne, to yern, to be moved with compassion.
Earst, Erst, first, first of all, at first, before, formerly.
Eath, easy.
Eeke, Eke, also; it signifies likewise to add, to increase, to augment.
Effierced, made fierce and mad.
Efforce, to force open, also to violate.
Effraide, frightened, afraid.
Eft, again, likewise, soon.
Eftsoones, again, presently, quickly, forthwith.
Eglantine, sweet brier, or wild rose.
Eld, old age.
Elf, a Fairy. *Elfin*, the adjective of *Elf*.
Elles, else, already.
Embace, to leasen, make base.
Embard, shut up.
Embattled cart, a warlike chariot.
Embay, to bathe; also to cherish and delight.
Embayld, inclosed; also to make up into bales or packs.
Emboss, has different significations—*Arms embost*, arms of embossed work. *Embost with gold*, raised as in relievo. *Embost with pearles*, raised or overlaid. *In case embost*, hid, concealed. *The salvage beast embost in weary chace*, meaning hard run and wearied out. *To embosse his speare in his body*, *i. e.* to lodge, to inclose. But the most difficult place seems in B. iii. C. 1. St. 64. *Embosse themselves in so glorious spoile*, probably from the Italian *Imboscarsi*, *i. e.* by ambuscade to avail themselves of so glorious a spoil. *Upton.*
Embowed, imbewed, arched; covered archwise.
Emboyled, emboyling wrath, B. ii. C. 5. St. 18. the same as boyled, boyling.
Embrave, adorn, make brave or fine; to dress.

Eme, an uncle by the mother's side.
Empurlance, a law term used in petitioning the court for respite.
Empeach, to hinder.
Emperill, quartos; folios *Imperill*, endanger.
Emperisht, perished, gone to ruin.
Empight placed, fixed.
Emprize, enterprize, undertaking.
Enaunter, lest that.
Enchased, engraven.
Encheason, occasion, accident.
Endosse, to write on the back, to engrave.
Endurd, hardened.
Enduren, indure, continue.
Enfeloned, hurried on by wicked and felonious intents.
Enfouldred smoke, smoke mixed with flame.
Englut, satiate, glut.
Engore, to pierce, to prick; to make bloody or gory.
Engorged yre, anger arising to the very gorge or throat; anger which cannot be suppressed.
Engraffed, ingrafted implanted.
Engroste, made thick.
Enhaunst, raised, lifted up.
Enrace, enroot, implant.
Enriven, torn asunder.
Enseams, *i. e.* fattens.
Ensew, follow. *Ensude*, followed.
Ensnarle, insnare, intangle as a skain of silk.
Entayled with anticks, engraven or carved with images.
Enterdeale, meditation.
Enterprize, sometimes signifies to give reception to one.
Entertake, to entertain.
Entrailed, intermingled, interlaced, interwoven.
Enure, accustom to, make use of, practise.
Errant Knights, who travel about the world seeking adventure.
Eschewed, avoided. *Eschew*, avoid.
Esloyne, withdraw to a distance; separate.
Espial, sight, spying.

Essoyne, excuse for not appearing.
Evengely, gospel.
Ewftes, efts, newts, or evets, *Upton*. Lizards, *Hughes*.
Ewghen bow, a bow of yew.
Exanimate, lifeless, dead.
Excheat, accident, or a property fallen to any one in any thing.
Exprest, pressed out, squeezed out.
Exterpie, to extirpate, to root out.
Extreat, extraction, drawing out.
Eyas Hawke, a term in falconry, signifying a young hawk newly fledged, and fit for flight.
Eyne, *Ene*, eyes.

F.

Fade, to vanish, to perish, to go away.
Faine, *doest faine*, art desirous.
Falsed, falsified, deceived.
Fare, to go. *Faring*, going on.
Fatal read, prophetical advice. *Fatal errour*, a wandering voyage ordered by the Fates.
Fay, faith, truth; sometimes it signifies a Fairy.
Faytor, doer. *False faytor*, a deceiver.
Fealty, fealty or homage.
Fearen, to frighten.
Feculent, foul, full of dregs.
Fell, fierce, cruel; also gall. *Felly*, fiercely, cruelly.
Fellonest, most fierce.
Feminitee, womanhood, state and dignity of a woman.
Fere, a companion. *Ferres*, companions.
Ferme, as *fleshly ferme*, fleshly prison.
Fest, feast for the rhyme.
Fet, *Fett*, fetch.
Feutred his speare, to set his speare in his rest.
Field is often used for fight, combat, battle.
Fiaunt, warrant.
Fine, end.

Firmes his eye, keeps his eye steady and firm.
Flatling, flat.
Flight, arrow.
Flit, Fleet, swift, *Upton*. To fluctuate, to be in motion, *Hughes*.
Flourets, blossoms, or little flowers.
Foeman, foes.
Foile, leaf. *Golden foile*, leaf gold.
Foind, pushed.
Folke-mot, a meeting or assembly of folk or people.
Foltring-tongue, faltering, falling, or tripping.
Fon, fool. *Fond*, foolish.
Fond, did find, for the rhyme.
Fone, foes.
Fordoo, undo, destroy, ruin.
Forby, near to.
Forehent, seized, caught hold of.
Forelent, lent before hand.
Foresay, renounce, *Upton*. *Foresaid*, forbid, *Hughes*
Forestall, to interrupt.
Forethink, to repine or be concerned at any thing.
Forewent, forsook, went out of their way.
Forgone, lost, neglected, forsaken.
Forlore, Forlorne, lost, forsaken, wretched.
Forpined, much pined, consumed.
Forray, to ravage, spoil.
Forslackt, delayed.
Forslow, delay.
Forswat, exhausted with sweat.
Forswonk, wearied, over-laboured.
Forthy, therefore, wherefore, why.
Fortilage, sort.
Forworn, much worn.
Foster, for forester.
Fouldring, thundering, blasting with lightning.
Foysen, plenty.
Franchise, to free or set at liberty.
Franion, one of too free or loose behaviour.

Frankelin, a freeman or gentleman.
Fray, to fright en.
Freakes, whimseys, mad actions.
Frenne, stranger.
Frett, to eat, consume. It is used in another sense; to *frett*, to adorn; *fretted*, adorned.
Frize, a warm kind of woollen clothing.
Frory, frore, frozen.
Frounce, curl, crisp.
Frowy, frowzy, mossy, musty.
Fry of children, fry, spawn.
Furniment, furnishing, furniture.

G.

Gage, pledge, pawn, security.
Galage, a wooden shoe.
Game, 'twixt earnest and game, betwixt earnest and jest.
Gan, for began.
Garres causes; as, *garres thee greet.*
Gate, a way.
Gazement, gazing.
Geare, stuff, attire, furniture, equipage, dress.
Geason, uncommon, perplexing.
Gelt, a gelding, *Upton.* *Gelt*, gold, *Hughes.*
Gentlesse the behaviour of a gentleman.
German, brother or near kinsman.
Gerne, yawn.
Gests, deeds, actions, exploits, feats.
Giambeaux, boots, greaves, armour for the legs.
Gibe and geare, joke and jeer.
Gin, begin. *Gin*, engine, contrivance.
Giusts, justs or tournaments; more particularly single combat on horseback with spears and swords.
Glade, a passage; generally for a passage cut through a wood.
Glave, a sword.
Glee, mirth.

Glen, a valley.
Glib, a curled bush of hair hanging down over the eyes.
Glitterand, glittering.
Glode, did glide, glance, or swiftly pass.
Glozing speeches, flattering, deceitful.
Gnarre, to snarl or bark.
Gondelay, properly a Venetian wherry.
Goodlyhead, goodliness.
Gore, pierce.
Gorge, throat.
Gorget, armour defending the throat.
Grange, a granary, barn, farm.
Grayle, some particles, or gravel. Also used in B. ii. C. 10. St. 53. for the sacred dish in the last supper of our Saviour.
Greave, for grove.
Gree, liking, satisfaction, pleasure.
Greet, to exclaim, cry out, complain.
Gride, *Gryde*, to strike, wound, pierce, or cut through.
Griefful, full of grief.
Griple, one that snatches greedily, a griping miser.
Groom, shepherd, herdsman.
Groynd, grunted.
Guarish, to garnish, to dress out gorgeously.
Gueld, a guildhall.
Guerdon, reward, recompense, prize.
Guilers, cheats.
Guise, *Guize*, way, fashion, manner, *Upton*. Form, habit, condition, *Hughes*.
Gyre, circling, turning round.

H.

Haberjeon, armour covering the neck and breast, *Upton*. Armour covering the head and shoulders, *Hughes*.
Habiliments, apparel, clothing.
Hable, fit, ready, able, apt, nimble.
Hacqueton, a piece of armour.

Hafendeale, in partition.
Halidom, Holy Dame; an oath by the Virgin Mary.
Han, for have.
Harbrough, harbour.
Hardy, brave, bold. *Hardiment*, courage, boldness.
Hardyhood, *Hardyhead*, a brave state of mind.
Harrow, to lay waste, to destroy.
Harrow! an interjection and exclamation, shewing distress.
Hask, a wicker basket to carry fish.
Hauberg, *Hauberque*. Vide *Haberjeon*.
Haught corage, highmind.
Haulst, embraced.
Heast, *Hest*, or *Behest*, command, precept.
Heben bow, a bow made of ebony.
Hedeguies, a sort of country dances.
Hem, them.
Hidder and shidder, he and she.
Hend, to take hold of.
Hent, seized.
Herbars, herbs, plants.
Herried, *Heried*, to praise, to celebrate.
Hersal, rehearsal.
Hie, to go, to hasten.
Hide, hastened.
Hight, named, called.
Hild, covered.
Hilding, a term of reproach.
Hold, B. ii. C. 2. St. 44. the hold of the castle is put for the castle itself.
Hole, so spelled in the 1st and 2d quartos, in the folios *whole*, B. iii. C. 12. St. 38.
Hood, condition, state. Frequently used in compounds, as knighthood, priesthood, widowhood, &c.
Hore, hoar, hoary, *Upton*. White; sometimes it signifies squalid, filthy, rough, *Hughes*.
Hostry, an inn.
Hot, *Hote*, from *Hight*, was named, called.

Housling fire, sacramental fire.
Hove, for heave.
Hoving, hovering, floating.
Humblesse, humility.
Hurlen forth, rush forth.
Hurtle, to rush with violence.
Hurtling, rushing, thrusting.
Hymen ïo Hymen, the nuptial song at weddings, invocating the god Hymenæus.

I.

Javel, seems to signify a slandering fellow.
Idlesse, idleness.
Iesses, straps of leather fastened on the hawk's legs when held in the fist.
Impacable, so the quartos and folios; but *Hughes implacable.*
Impe, child or offspring.
Impeach, sometimes used by Spenser in the sense of the French word *empecher*, to hinder.
Importable, not to be borne.
In, Inn, Inne, an inn, a chamber, a house.
Incontinent, immediately, instantly, forthwith.
Indigne, unworthy.
Infant, the Prince, B. ii. C. 8. St. 56, *&c.*
Inferd, brought on.
Infest, deadly.
Ingate, entrance.
Ingowes, ingots.
Intendement, attention, understanding, thought.
Interesse, interest.
Intreat, speak of, treat of.
Intuse, contusion, bruise.
Iollyhead, a state of jollity.
Iouisance, Ioyaunce, rejoicing, diversion.
Ire, Yre, wrath, anger.

K.

Keep, care, heed, custody, charge. *Keeping*, guard.
Keight, caught.
Ken, *Kenn*, to know, to spy, to discover.
Kend, *Kent*, knew, kenned.
Kerns, countrymen or boors.
Kesars, *Keasars*, Emperors, Cæsars, Czars.
Kest, cast.
Kestrel, a sort of hawk of the baser breed.
Kidst, dost know.
Kight, a kite.
Kilt, for killed.
Kirtle, a woman's gown.
Kond, kend, knew.
Kynd, nature. *Kyndle*, natural.
Kynded, begotten.
Kyne, cows or herds.

L.

Lad, led, did lead.
Laid, taint.
Lare, *Laire*, laire of a deer.
Latched, caught.
Lay, a song. *Layes*, songs, poems.
Lay, the earth or ground.
Laystall, a place to lay dung or rubbish.
Lazars, leprous persons.
Leach, surgeon or physician.
Leare, *Leares*, *Leres*, doctrine, learning, science.
Leasing, lying.
Leavd, levied, raised.
Ledden, language, dialect.
Leef, or *Lief*, willing. *As lief*, more willing.

Leese, lost.
Legierdemayne, sleight of hand.
Leman, sweetheart, concubine, mistress.
Lenger, longer.
L'Envoy, the epilogue after a copy of verses.
Lest, listen.
Lever, rather.
Leven, lightning.
Levin-brond, thunderbolt.
Lewdly, ignorantly.
Libbard, leopard.
Lich, like.
Liefe, dear. *Liefer*, *Lever*, dearer. *Liefest*, dearest.
Liege-lord, sovereign-lord. *Liege-man*, who owes allegiance to the liege-lord.
Lig, or *Liggen*, to lie.
Lignage, lineage, or descent.
Lilled out his tongue, for lolled out, *&c.*
Lime-hound, a blood-hound.
Limiter, one that goes about selling indulgences.
Lin, to lean, give way. Sometimes to cease or give over.
Lincolne greene, a species of cloth manufactured at Lincoln.
Lists, ground inclosed for tilts or tournaments.
Lite, alight, get off horse.
Lived mortally, i. e. lived among mortals.
Livelod, livelihood, maintenance.
Livelyhed, liveliness, life, spirit.
Livery and seisin, law phrases.
Lone, a thing lent, a loan.
Long, belong.
Loord, as, *lazy Loord*, idle fellow.
Lordings, Sirs, Masters. A dim. of Lord.
Lore, learning, instruction.
Lore, for *Lorn*, left, lost.
Lorel, *Losel*, a liar, cheat, a loose fellow.
Lover, or *Loover*, a chimney or opening in the roof of a cottage.
Lout, to bow servilely, to crouch.

Lugs, perches.
Lusk, *Luskish*, *Luskishness*, a lazy disposition.
Lustlesse, listlessly.
Lustyhed, lustiness, vigour.
Lustlesse, weak, not lusty.
Lyte, light on, settle, fall on.
Lythe, soft.

M.

Mage, magician, enchanter.
Magnes stone, the load-stone.
Mahoune, Mahomet. By *Mahoune*, a Saracen oath.
Make, a mate, consort. To *make* (verb), to compose verses.
Malefices, evil deeds.
Malicing, bearing of malice.
Maligne, maliciously, abuse.
Maltalent, ill will, spite.
Maud, manned, furnished, filled.
Manner, behaviour, carriage.
Mantleth, displayeth his wings. A term in falconry.
Many, company, B. iii. C. 9. St. 11. *&c.*
Marge, margin, brim.
Mark white, the white mark.
Martelled, hammered, beat.
Mas, used for divine service.
Mated, conquered, subdued.
Maugre, in spite of, against one's will, notwithstanding.
Mayle, a coat of mail.
Mazed, stunned.
Mazer bowl, properly a bowl of maple.
Meane, means, conditions, occasion.
Meare, a meer, limit, or boundary.
Medle, to mingle.
Meed, reward, prize.
Mell, to intermeddle.
Mene, did mean, intended.

Ment, mingled.
Merciable, merciful.
Mercifyde, pitied.
Merimake, merriment.
Mesprise, neglect, contempt, scorn.
Met, meet.
Mew, a place to mew hawks. Any place shut up.
Mickle, much.
Mieve, for move.
Mincing minion, finical affected darling.
Minime, a minim in music.
Miniments, toys, trifles.
Minished, for diminished.
Mirk, dark, obscure.
Mirksome air, obscure, fowl.
Miscreated, created amiss, ill begotten.
Miscreant, originally signifies Infidel, or one of a wrong belief.
Missdone, for misdo, *i. e.* to do amiss.
Misfare, misfortune.
Mislecke, dislike.
Mister, manner, sort, art, mystery.
Mistereth not, needs not.
Mistrayned, wrongly trained, instructed amiss; or misled, drawn aside.
Misween, to misjudge, interpret wrongly.
Miswent, gone astray.
Mo, *Moe*, more.
Mochel, much.
Moldwarps, moles.
Mome, a stupid fellow.
Monastere, a monastery.
Mone, sorrow.
Morion, head-piece, helmet.
Mote, must, might.
Mott, did mete or measure.
Moulds, grows mouldy.
Mountenaunce, the amount of any thing, quantity, distance.

Mowes, making of mouths.
Muchel, much.
Munificence, subsidies, aid, benevolence.
Mured, inclosed.
Muzd, mused.

N.

Nar, near, or nearer.
Nas, has not.
Nathless, *Natheless*, not the less, nevertheless.
Nathemore, *Nathemoe*, never the more.
Ne, neither, not.
Needments, necessaries.
Nempt, named.
Nett, neat, clean.
Newell, novelty.
Newfanglenesse, a love of novelty and changes.
Nill, will not. Cont. for *ne will*.
Nimblesse, nimbleness.
Noblesse, nobility.
Nonce, *for the nonce*, for the occasion.
Not, *Note*, know not. Cont. for *ne wot*.
Nould, would not.
Noule, the crown of the head.
Nouriture, nurture, education.
Noursle, to nourse.
Noyance, harm.
Noyd, annoyed or hurt.
Noyous, hurtful or baleful.

O.

Obsequy, funeral rites.
Offal, refuse, dross.
Ordele, a trial by fire, water, or combat.
Overcame, came over it.

Overcraw, to crow over, to insult.
Overhent, overtook.
Overgrast, overgrown with grass.
Overraught, reaching over.
Overred, did read it over.
Overwent, overwhelmed.
Overweening, self-conceited, opinionated.
Ought, owned.
Ought the more, the more at all.
Out-well, flow out, yield out, discharge.
Out of hand, forthwith.
Out-win, get out, win the way out.
Owches, bosses, or buttons of gold.

P.

Pace, go.
Painim, pagan, infidel.
Paire, impaire, diminish.
Palfrey, a horse; most commonly a lady's pad.
Pall, a robe.
Paled part per part, a phrase in heraldry.
Palmer, a pilgrim.
Panachaea, an universal medicine.
Pannikell, the skull, the crown of the head.
Paragon, an example, pattern; companion, or fellow.
Paramour, a lover.
Paravaunt, peradventure, by chance.
Parbreake, vomit.
Parture, departure.
Pas, go. Also surpass, exceed.
Pase, B. iii. C. 1. St. 19. signifies here, country, land, region.
Pavone, peacock.
Paunce, a pancy, or violet.
Payne, pains, endeavour.
Peark, brisk.
Peece, a fort, a strong place, citadel, B. i. C. 10. St. 59. &c.

Peise, poise. *Paysd*, poised.
Perdie, Fr. *par Dieu*, an old oath.
Pere, companion. *Peres*, companions, equals.
Peregal, equal.
Perforce, by force.
Perling, purling, trickling down.
Perlous, perilous, dangerous.
Persaunt, piercing.
Persue, pursuing, pursuit, or chace.
Pheer, companion.
Physnomy, physiognomy.
Picturals, paintings.
Pight, placed, pitched, fixed.
Pill, to rob, to pillage.
Pine, to pine, to waste away.
Pionings, works of pioneers.
Plaine, to complain.
Plaint, complaint.
Pleasaunce, pleasure.
Plesh, for the rhyme, a plash.
Plight, circumstance, condition.
Point, armed completely, *Hughes*. *Car'd not for God or man a point*, not at all, not a tittle, *Upton*. Armed at all points, *ib.*
Poize, weight.
Polaxe, or battle-axe.
Pols and pils, plunders and pillages.
Port, behaviour, carriage.
Portaunce, comportment, carriage.
Portcullis, a falling gate; a gate to let down or draw up at pleasure.
Portesse, a breviary, or prayer-book.
Pouldred, reduced to powder.
Pousse, pease.
Poynant, poignant, sharp, piercing.
Practicke paine, the cunning practice, plot, and endeavour.
Prank, Some prank their ruffes, i. e. exhibit forth, and proudly shew. *Prankt in reason's garb*, pompously set forth, arrogantly tricked out.

Preace, press, throng, crowd.
Prest, prepared, ready at hand. Sometimes for pressed.
Pretended, shewn forth, held out.
Prick, to prick as with spurs.
Pricking on the plaine, riding on the plaine.
Priefe, proof.
Prive, prove.
Prise, scuffle, fight.
Procurd, solicited, entreated.
Propense, weigh, consider, premeditate.
Protense, extension, drawing out.
Prow, brave; *Prower*, braver; *Prowest*, bravest.
Puissaunce, valour, power, might. *Puissant*, powerful, mighty.
Purfled, flourished with a needle, *Hughes*. Embroidered or decorated as with embroidery, *Upton*.
Purpose, discourse, talk, words.
Purvay, provide.
Puttockes, bitterns, kites. So Gloss. to Chaucer.
Pyned ghost. Vide *Pine*.
Pyonings. Vide *Pionings*.

Q.

Quadrate, a square.
Quaid, subdued. Perhaps instead of quailed or quelled.
Quaile, to subdue, to quell, *Upton*. *Quail*, to languish, *Hughes*.
Quaint, nice, curious.
Quarle, B. ii. C. 11. St. 33. contracted from *Quarrel*, shaft, arrow.
Quarrey, prey.
Quart, the western division; the fourth part.
Quayd. Vide *Quaid*.
Queem, or *Queam*, please.
Queint, quenched.
Queint elect, quaintly or oddly chosen.
Quell, sometimes used for *to die*.
Quest, adventure, exploit.
Quich, to quicken, to stir.

Quight, to deliver, to free.
Quip, taunt, flout.
Quite, to requite.
Quited, requited, returned.
Quook, did quake, did shake, did tremble.

R.

Race. Vide *Rast.*
Rad, for did read ; or guessed.
Raft, *Reft*, bereft, bereaved, *Upton.* Rent, tore, *Hughes.*
Raid. Vide *Ray.*
Raile, *adowne their sides did raile*, *i. e.* flow or run along.
Raine, region. *Rayne*, rule or kingdom.
Ramp, to paw, or fly out, like a mad horse.
Rank, in order.
Ransackt, plundered, rifled, violated.
Rapt, in rapture.
Rash, *mailes did rash*, did break, did shiver in pieces.
Rast, *Razed*, erased, effaced.
Rathe, early.
Raught, reached, did reach.
Ravin, rapine, spoil, ravening.
To *Ray*, discolour, beray.
Ray, for *Aray*, ornament, furniture. Also for in ray, in array, in order and rank.
Read, *Reed*, to advise, warn, pronounce, declare, interpret, guess, divine. Likewise counsel, advice, prophecy.
Reave, to bereave, or take away violently.
Reædifyde, rebuild.
Rebut, rebound, recoil, repel.
Reck, care, reckon, account.
Reclayme, call back.
Recoure, recover.
Recule, *Recuile*, to recoil, go back, or give way.
Recreant, out of hope, untrusty, cowardly.
Redoubted, reverenced, honoured, feared.

Redounding tears, abounding and flowing over.
Regiment, rule, government.
Relate, bring back.
Relent his pace, to slacken, to stay.
Reliven, to live again.
Remercied, thanked.
Rencounter, accidental fight, or adventure.
Renforst, reinforced.
Renfierst, reinfierced, again made fierce and bold.
Renns, for runs.
Renverst, turn'd upside down, overturned.
Replevie, to redeem, to recover by a replevy.
Repriefe, reproof.
Reprize, to make reprisals.
Reseized, reinstated, in possession again.
Resiant, lodged, placed, resident.
Retrate, Retraitt, picture, portrait; air of the face. Also retreat, fall back, give ground.
Retyrd, drawn out.
Reverse, recal, return.
Reverst, dress again, to clothe again.
To *Rew*, rue, pity. *Rew*, a row. In a *Rew*, in a row.
Ribauld, a debauched fellow.
Rife, frequent; fully, abundantly.
Rift, gap, cleft, chink, or crack.
To *Rive*, to cleave asunder. *Riven*, rent, split, torn asunder.
Rode, inroad.
Ronts, young bullocks.
Roode, a cross.
Rosiere, a rose-tree.
Rote, harp, or crowd.
Rove, didst rove, i. e. didst shoot thy roving arrows.
Rowndell, a round bubble.
Royne, to bite or gnaw.
Rue. Vide *Rew*.
Ruffs, ornaments for the neck, of plain or *ruffled* muslin or cambric.
Ruinate, brought to ruin, overthrown.

Ruing, pitying. *Ruefully*, pitifully.
Ruth, pity.
Rybauld. Vide *Ribauld*.
Ryfe. Vide *Rife*.
Ryved. Vide *Rive*.

S.

Sad, grave.
Safe her, her excepted.
Salewd, saluted.
Saliaunce, sally, or assault.
Salve his hurts, to cure, to remedy.
Salved, saluted.
Sam, same; sometimes it signifies together.
Samite, satin.
Say, a thin sort of silk stuff. *A sword of better say*, of better proof, assay.
Scarmoges, skirmishings.
Scath, harm, mischief.
Scatterlings, scattered rovers or ravagers.
Scerne, discern.
Sclave, slave.
Sclaunders, slanders.
Scord, marked, engraved.
Score, reckoning.
Scorse, exchange.
Scrine, *Scryne*, chest, coffer.
Scruze, squeeze out, press out.
Scryde, descried.
Sdaine, disdain. *Sdeigned*, disdained.
Seare, dry, consumed, burning, parching.
See, seat, habitation.
Seely, silly.
Selcouth, uncommon.
Sele, a seal-fish.
Select shapes, chosen, elegant.

Sell, saddle.
Semblaunt, shew, pretence, appearance.
Seminary, a nursery.
Seneschall, a president, governor, or steward.
Sens, used for since.
Sent, the scent, the smelling out.
Sew, follow. *Sewing*, following. *Sewde*, followed.
Shallop, a boat.
Shawmes, musical instruments, Psal. xcviii. 7. *Shawm*, is thought to signify a hautboy.
Sheene, B. ii. C. 1. St. 10.
Shend, to disgrace, to blame, to spoil.
Shere, pure, clear.
To *Shrieve*, to act the part of a confessor. *Shrift*, or *Shriwing*, confession.
Shright, shrieked. *Shrightes*, shriekings.
Shrill, to sound shrilly.
To *Shrowd*, to shelter. *Shrouded in sleep*, covered, sheltered.
Shyne, shining, brightness.
Sib, related, of kin.
Sich, for such.
Siege, seat, bench, throne.
Sient, a graff, sprig, or young shoot.
Sight, sighed.
Sike, such.
Siker, sure, surely.
Sikerness, sureness, safety.
Simpless, simplicity.
Sin, used for since.
Singulfes, *Singults*, sighs, sobbings.
Sit, *sits not*, suits not. *Ill it sits*, it ill agrees, ill becomes.
Sith, since that.
Sithes, times.
Sithens, since that time.
To *Slug*, to grow sluggish.
Smouldry, hot, sweltering.
Snar, to snarl.

Snarled haire, *i. e.* intangled, as a skein of silk.
Sneb, to snub or check.
Snubbes, knobs or knots in wood.
Sods, turfs, clods of earth.
Sold, salary, hire ; a soldier's pay.
Somme, the sum, substance.
Soote, sweet, or sweetly.
Soothlich, soothly, true.
Sort, company. In *sort*, in such sort or manner.
Soucing, plunging, falling.
Souldan, *Soudan*, *Soldan*, a king, tyrant, sovereign.
Sovenaunce, remembrance, recollection.
Sowndes, inlets of the sea between headlands.
Sowne, sound. *With shrieking sowne*, B. iii. C. 4. St. 30.
Soyle, the prey, the soiled beast.
Space, walk about, range about.
Spalles, shoulders.
Sperre the gate, bar or shut the gate.
Spersed air, for dispersed air.
Spill, to spoil, to destroy.
Spilt, shed, scattered over.
Spire, to breathe.
Sprent, sprinkled.
Springal, a youth, a stripling.
Spyals, espials, spies.
Spyre, it doth spire forth, or grow up to the fairest flower.
Stadle, staff.
Stales, incitements, devices, tricks.
Stank, weary or faint.
Starke, stiff with cold.
Star-read, doctrine of the stars ; astronomy.
Steane, for stone.
Sted, place, seat, station, situation.
Steeme, smoke. *Steemed*, had exhaled.
Steemed, esteemed.
Stent, stint, stay, stop.
Stept, steeped, socked, wetted.

Sterne, tail.
Sterve, to perish, to die.
Steven, sound, noise.
Stire, stir or move.
Stole, a garment, a matron's robe.
Stond, stand, station.
Stonied, astonished, or stunned.
Stoond. Vide *Stonied*.
Stound, *Stownd*, space, moment, season, hour, time.
Stoup, in falconry, when the hawk on wing strikes at the fowl.
Stour, *Stowre*, fight, stir, trouble, misfortune, fit.
Straine, *Strene*, race, descent, family, origin.
Strayt, B. ii. C. 7. St. 40.
Stresse, distress.
To *Stye*, to ascend, to mount up.
Subverst, subverted, overthrown.
Successe, succession.
Suffused eyes, bedewed, suffused with tears.
Suppressing, keeping under.
Supprest, ravished.
Surbet, wearied.
Surcease, stop.
Surquedry, pride, presumption.
Sute, suit, petition, request.
Swart, swarthy, black.
Swarving, swerving, giving way, going from.
Sway, management, direction, rule, motion.
Sweath-bands, swathe or swaddling-bands.
Swelt, burnt, suffocated with heat, fainted.
Swerved, moved, wandered out of his place.
Swinck, labour.
Swound, a swoon or fainting fit.

T.

Targe, a buckler or shield.
Tassel, *Tossel*, a twisted or bushy ornament of silk, gold, or silver.

Tassel gent, a gentle, tame male hawk.
Teade, a torch.
Teene, *Tine*, *Tyne*, trouble, mischief, injury.
Tenor, the middle part next the base.
Thee, thrive, prosper. *Well mote ye thee*, B. ii. C. 1. St. 33.
Thewes, manners, qualifications, customs.
Thilk, this, that.
Tho, then.
Thralled, enslaved.
Thralls, slaves.
Thrill, to pierce through.
Throw that last bitter throw, pain, pangs. *So mighty throwes*, strokes, blows. *To sleep athrowe*, a small while or space.
Thrust, *Thirstie*, thirst.
Tickle, slippery, unstable, ticklish.
Tide, a while, time, season, an hour.
Tight, tide.
Tind, kindled, excited.
Tire, rank, row, as a tire of ordnance.
Tort, wrong, injury.
Totty, dizzy, tottering.
Touzd, tudged and hauled about.
Tract, *by tract*, by tracing, by tract and footing.
Trade, tread, trace, or footstep. Do *Trade*, do walk.
Train, *Trayn*, the train or tail. Likewise used for treachery, deceit.
Tramels, nets.
Translated, turned them to.
Transmew, to transform, transmute.
Transverse, awry, out of order.
Trast, followed as by tract or footing.
Traveile, labour.
Treachour. *Treachetour*, traitor.
Treague, a truce, cessation of arms; agreement.
Treen, of a tree, wooden.
Trenchand, *Trenchant*, cutting, sharp.
Troad, path, footing.
Trow, believe, imagine, conceive.

To *Truss*, a term in falconry, when the hawk raises his prey aloft, and then descends with it to the ground.

Turnament, *Turneyment*, *Turney*, a sort of single combat on horseback, commonly with lances.

Turribant, a turban.

Tway, two; *in Tway*, in two. *His Twaine*, his couple.

Tweght, twit, upbraid.

Twitin, to blame, to upbraid.

Twyfold, twofold.

V. U.

Vaded, gone.

Valew, value, worth, valour.

Vantage, profit.

Vauncing, advancing.

Vaunt, to boast.

Vellenege, rather *villinege*, the meanest and lowest of tenure.

Venery, hunting of wild beasts, B. i. C. 6. St. 22.

Venger, revenger.

Ventayle, the fore part of the helmet, to give vent or air to the face by lifting up.

Venteth into the wind, snuffs the wind.

Vere the maine shete, turn, shift.

Vetchy bed, (Shep. Cal.) bed of pease straw.

Vilde, vile.

Virelays, a kind of songs.

Visnomie, physiognomy, visage, aspect.

Umbriere, the visor of the helmet.

Uncouth, unusual, strange, harsh; odd, deformed.

Underfong, attempt by unfair and indirect means.

Undertime, the afternoon, toward the evening, B. iii. C. 7. St. 18.

Undight, not dight, disordered; loosened, untied.

Unneath, difficult, scarcely, with difficulty. Sometimes it signifies almost.

Unhele, to discover, to bewray.

Unherst, took them from the herse or temporary monument where they were usually hanged, B v. C. iii. St. 37.
Unkempt, unadorned, or void of grace or elegance.
Unkend, not known.
Unlich, unlike.
Unpurvaide, unprovided, not furnished.
Unrest, disquiet, uneasiness.
Unsoot, unsweet.
Unwares, unexpectedly, uncautiously, unwarily.
Unweeting, unknowing, unawares, ignorant.
Unwist, not thought of, unknown.
Upbrast, burst open.
Upbrayes, upbraidings, reproaches.
Upwreaked, unrevenged.

W.

Wage, a pledge; likewise reward, wages.
Waift, a stray.
War, worse.
War-hable, able or powerful in war.
Ware, wary, cautious. *Ware*, did wear.
Wareless, stupified.
War-old, old in war or strife.
Warray, to make war upon, to harass with war.
Warriouresse, a woman-warrior, an Amazon.
Watchet, pale, blue.
Wawes, waves, *Upton*. *Wawes*, waves, perhaps for woes, *Hughes*.
Way, weigh, value, esteem.
Wayment, to bewail, lament.
Wayne, *Waine*, chariot.
Weal-away, *Wele-away*, alas!
Ween, *Weenen*, imagine, judge.
Weet, to know. *Weeten*, to wit.
Weetless, unknowing.
Wefte, wafted. *Wefte*, waved, avoided, put off.

Weft (noun) a stray; whatever wanders and is lost.
Well, did well, spring, flow. To *Weld*, to move, to wield, to govern.
Wele, weal, welfare.
Welke, to set, decrease, wither; to grow faint.
Welkin, the sky, firmament.
Welter, to wallow.
Wend, to go. *Wend*, for.
Weened, imagine.
Went, way, journey, *Upton*. Going, course, *Hughes*.
To *west*, to set in the west.
Wex, to increase, to grow.
Whally, full of whales.
Whatso, whatsoever.
Whenso, whensoever.
Whilome, *Whylome*, formerly, some while ago.
Whist, hushed, silenced.
Whit, a little part.
Whot, hot.
Whyleare, erewhile, sometime before.
Wicked herbes, noxious, poisonous.
Wield, *Weld*, manage, handle, govern, direct, turn, sway, &c.
Wight, creature, person.
Wightly, quickly.
Wimble, shifting to and fro.
Wimpled, folded over like a vail.
Wise, guise, appearance.
To *Wis*, to know. *Wist*, thought, knew.
Wite, blame, reproach.
Withhault, withholden, withdrew.
Woe begonne, far gone in woe, overwhelmed.
Wonne, is used in two senses; in the first, for to overcome, gain the victory, from *to win*. In the second place, for to dwell, to inhabit, from the German *women*.
Won, to use, to be wont.
Wont, custom, manner.
Woo, to court, or win by courting.
Wood, mad. *Woodness*, madness.

Wot, to know. *Wotest*, knowest.
Wowed, wooed, for the rhyme.
Woxed, waxed.
Wrast, wrest, for the rhyme.
Wreake, to revenge. *Wroke*, revenged.
Wreakful, revengeful.
Wrest, wrist.
Wrizled, wrinkled.
Wroken, wreaked, revenged.
Whyle, beguile.
Whyte. Vide *Wite*.

Y.

Ybet, beaten.
Ybent, bent, inclined, addicted.
Yblent, blinded, or confounded.
Ybrent, burnt.
Yclad, clad, clothed.
Ycleped, called, named.
Ydlesse, idleness.
Ydrad, *Ydred*, dreaded, feared.
Yearne, earn, get, procure.
Yede, *Yeed*, *Yeade*, to go.
Yeoman, sometimes signifies servant.
Yerks, yerks, jerks, lashes.
Yeven, given.
Yfere, in company, together
Yfostered, fostered, nourished, brought up.
Yfraught, freighted, loaden.
Yfretted, the same as fretted.
Ygoe, gone.
Yit, yet; for the rhyme.
Ylike, alike.
Ymagery, images, figures.
Ymolt, molten, melten.
Ympe, *Impe*, offspring.

Ympt, grafted on, fixed on as a graff.
Yod. Vide *Yeed.*
Yold, yielded.
Yond, beyond.
Yore, of yore, anciently, formerly.
Youngth, youth.
Younker, a lusty young man.
Ypaid. Vide *Apaid.*
Ypent, pent up, or folded like sheep.
Ypight, placed.
Yplaste, placed.
Yplight, plighted.
Yrapt, rapt in ecstacy.
Yre, ire, anger.
Yrent, rent.
Yrived, rived, riven.
Yroke, *Ywreaken*, *Ywroken*, wreaked, revenged.
Ysame, collected together.
Yshend, to spoil, to disgrace.
Ywis, *Iwis*, truly, indeed; to my own knowledge. Sometimes used expletively, sometimes ironically.

THE

FAERIE QUEENE.

TO THE MOST HIGH MIGHTIE AND MAGNIFICENT

EMPRESSE

RENOWMED FOR PIETIE VERTVE AND ALL

GRATIOVS GOVERNMENT

ELIZABETH

BY THE GRACE OF GOD QVEENE OF ENGLAND

FRAVNCE AND IRELAND AND OF VIRGINIA

DEFENDOVR OF THE FAITH ETC.

HER MOST HUMBLE SERVAVNT

EDMVND SPENSER

DOTH IN ALL HVMILITIE

DEDICATE PRESENT AND CONSECRATE

THESE HIS LABOVRS

TO LIVE WITH THE ETERNITIE OF HER FAME.

A LETTER OF THE AUTHORS,

Expounding his whole intention in the course of this worke; which for that it giueth great light to the Reader, for the better understanding is hereunto annexed.

To the Right Noble and Valorous

SIR WALTER RALEIGH, KNT.

LORD WARDEIN OF THE STANNERYES AND HER MAIESTIES LIEFTENAUNT OF THE COUNTY OF CORNEWAYLL.

SIR, knowing how doubtfully all allegories may be construed, and this booke of mine, which I haue entituled the Faery Queen, being a continued allegory, or darke conceit, I haue thought good as well for auoyding of gealous opinions and misconstructions, as also for your better light in reading thereof, (being so by you commanded,) to discouer unto you the general intention and meaning, which in the whole course thereof I haue fashioned, without expressing of any particular purposes, or by-accidents, therein occasioned. The general end therefore of all the booke is to fashion a gentleman or noble person in vertuous and gentle discipline: which for that I conceiued shoulde be most plausible and pleasing, being coloured with an historical fiction, the which the most part of men delight to read, rather

for variety of matter, then for profite of the ensample, I chose the historye of king Arthure, as most fitte for the excellency of his person, being made famous by many mens former workes, and also furthest from the daunger of enuy, and suspition of present time. In which I haue followed all the antique poets historicall; first Homere, who in the persons of Agamemnon and Ulysses hath ensampled a good gouernour and a vertuous man, the one in his Ilias, the other in his Odysseis; then Virgil, whose like intention was to doe in the person of Æneas; after him Ariosto comprised them both in his Orlando; and lately Tasso disseuered them again, and formed both parts in two persons, namely that part which they in philosophy call ethice, or vertues of a private man, coloured in his Rinaldo; the other named politice in his Godfredo. By ensample of which excellente poets, I labour to pourtraict in Arthure, before he was king, the image of a braue knight, perfected in the twelue priuate morall vertues, as Aristotle hath deuised; the which is the purpose of these first twelue bookes: which if I finde to be well accepted, I may be perhaps encoraged to frame the other part of polliticke vertues in his person, after that hee came to be king. To some I know this methode will seem displeasaunt, which had rather haue good discipline deliuered plainly in way of precepts, or sermoned at large, as they use, then thus clowdily enwrapped in allegorical deuises. But such, me seeme, should be satisfide with the

use of these days, seeing all things accounted by their showes, and nothing esteemed of, that is not delightfull and pleasing to commune sence. For this cause is Xenophon preferred before Plato, for that the one, in the exquisite depth of his iudgement, formed a commune-welth, such as it should be; but the other in the person of Cyrus, and the Persians, fashioned a gouernment, such as might best be: so much more profitable and gratious is doctrine by ensample, then by rule. So haue I laboured to do in the person of Arthure: whom I conceiue, after his long education by Timon, to whom he was by Merlin deliuered to be brought up, so soone as he was borne of the lady Igrayne, to haue seene in a dream or vision the Faery Queene, with whose excellent beauty rauished, he awaking resolued to seeke her out; and so being by Merlin armed, and by Timon throughly instructed, he went to seeke her forth in Faerye land. In that Faery Queene I meane Glory in my generall intention, but in my particular I conceiue the most excellent and glorious person of our soueraine the Queene, and her kingdom in Faery land. And yet in some places els, I do otherwise shadow her. For considering she beareth two persons, the one of a most royal queene or empresse, the other of a most vertuous and beautifull lady, this latter part in some places I doe expresse in Belphœbe, fashioning her name according to your owne excellent conceipt of Cyn-

thia: Phœbe and Cynthia being both names of Diana. So in the person of prince Arthure I sette forth magnificence in particular, which vertue for that (according to Aristotle and the rest) it is the perfection of all the rest, and conteineth in it them all, therefore in the whole course I mention the deeds of Arthure applyable to that vertue, which I write of in that booke. But of the xii. other vertues, I make xii. other knights the patrones, for the more variety of the history: Of which these three bookes contayn three.

The first of the knight of the Red-crosse, in whom I expresse Holynes: The seconde of Sir Guyon, in whome I sette forth Temperaunce: The third of Britomartis a Lady knight, in whome I picture Chastity. But because the beginning of the whole worke seemeth abrupte, and as depending upon other antecedents, it needs that ye know the occasion of these three knights seuerall aduentures. For the methode of a poet historical is not such, as of an historiographer. For an historiographer discourseth of affayres orderly as they were donne, accounting as well the times as the actions; but a poet thrusteth into the middest, euen where it most concerneth him, and there recoursing to the thinges forepaste, and diuining of thinges to come, maketh a pleasing analysis of all.

The beginning therefore of my history, if it were to be told by an historiographer should be the twelfth booke which is the last, where I deuise

that the Faery Queen kept her annual feaste xii. days; uppon which xii. severall dayes, the occasions of the xii. seuerall aduentures hapned, which being undertaken by xii. seuerall knights, are in these xii books seuerally handled and discoursed. The first was this. In the beginning of the feast, there presented himselfe a tall clownishe younge man, who falling before the Queene of Faeries desired a boone (as the manner then was) which during that feast she might not refuse; which was that hee might haue the atchiuement of any aduenture, which during that feaste should happen. That being graunted, he rested him on the floore, unfitte through his rusticity for a better place. Soone after entred a faire ladye in mourning weedes, riding on a white asse, with a dwarfe behind her leading a warlike steed, that bore the arms of a knight, and his speare in the dwarfes hand. Shee falling before the Queene of Faeries, complayned that her father and mother, an ancient king and queene, had bene by an huge dragon many years shut up in a brasen castle, who thence suffred them not to yssew: and therefore besought the Faery Queene to assygne her some one of her knights to take on him that exployt. Presently that clownish person upstarting, desired that aduenture: whereat the Queene much wondering, and the lady much gainesaying, yet he earnestly importuned his desire. In the end the lady told him, that unlesse that armour which she brought,

would serue him (that is the armour of a christian man specified by St. Paul, v. Ephes.) that he could not succeed in that enterprise: which being forthwith put upon him with dew furnitures thereunto, he seemed the goodliest man in al that company, and was well liked of the lady. And eftesoones taking on him knighthood, and mounting on that straunge courser, he went forth with her on that aduenture: where beginneth the first booke, *viz.*

A gentle knight was pricking on the playne. &c.

The second day there came in a palmer bearing an infant with bloody hands, whose parents he complained to haue bene slayn by an enchauntresse called Acrasia: and therefore craued of the Faery Queene, to appoint him some knight, to performe that adventure, which being assigned to Sir Guyon, he presently went forth with that same palmer: which is the beginning of the second booke, and the whole subiect thereof. The third day there came in a groome, who complained before the Faery Queene, that a vile enchaunter called Busirane had in hand a most faire lady called Amoretta, whom he kept in most grieuous torment, because she would not yield him the pleasure of her body. Whereupon Sir Scudamour the lover of that lady presently tooke on him that aduenture. But being unable to performe it by reason of the hard enchauntments, after long sorrow, in the end

met with Britomartis, who succoured him, and reskewed his love.

But by occasion hereof, many other aduentures are intermedled, but rather as accidents, then intendments: as the loue of Britomart, the ouerthrow of Marinell, the misery of Florimell, the vertuousnes of Belphœbe, the lasciuiousnes of Hellenora; and many the like.

Thus much, Sir, I haue briefly ouerronne to direct your understanding to the wel-head of the history, that from thence gathering the whole intention of the conceit, ye may as in a handful gripe al the discourse, which otherwise may happily seem tedious and confused. So humbly crauing the continuance of your honourable fauour towards me, and th' eternall establishment of your happines, I humbly take leaue.

23. Ianuary 1589.

Yours most humbly affectionate,

ED. SPENSER.

VERSES

TO THE

AUTHOR OF THE FAERY QUEENE.

A Vision vpon this conceipt of the Faery Queene.

Me thought I saw the graue, where Laura lay,
Within that temple, where the vestall flame
Was wont to burne, and passing by that way
To see that buried dust of liuing fame,
Whose tumbe faire Loue, and fairer Vertue kept,
All suddeinly I saw the Faery Queene:
At whose approch the soul of Petrarke wept,
And from thenceforth those Graces were not seene:
For they this Queene attended, in whose steed
Obliuion laid him down on Lauras herse:
Hereat the hardest stones were seen to bleed,
And grones of buried ghostes the heauens did perse:
Where Homers spright did tremble all for griefe,
And curst th' accesse of that celestiall theife.

Another of the same.

The prayse of meaner wits this worke like profit brings,
As doth the Cuckoes song delight when Philumena sings.
If thou hast formed right true Vertues face herein;
Vertue herselfe can best discerne, to whom they written bin.

If thou hast Beautie praysd, let her sole lookes diuine
Iudge if ought therein be amis, and mend it by her eine.
If Chastitie want ought, or Temperaunce her dew,
Behold her princely mind aright, and write thy
Queene anew.
Meane while she shall perceiue, how far her vertues
sore [yore;
Aboue the reach of all that liue, or such as wrote of
And thereby will excuse and favour thy good will,
Whose vertue cannot be exprest, but by an Angels
quill.
Of me no lines are lou'd, nor letters are of price,
Of all which speak our English tongue, but those
of thy deuice. W. R.

To the learned Shepheard.

Collyn, I see by thy new taken taske,
Some sacred fury hath enricht thy braynes,
That leades thy Muse in haughty verse to maske,
And loath the layes that long to lowly swaynes;
That lifts thy notes from shepheardes unto kinges:
So like the liuely lark that mounting singes.

Thy louely Rosalinde seemes now forlorne,
And all thy gentle flockes forgotten quight,
Thy chaunged hart now holdes thy pypes in scorne,
Those prety pypes that did thy mates delight;
Those trusty mates, that loued thee so well,
Whom thou gau'st mirth; as they gaue thee the bell.

Yet as thou earst with thy sweet roundelayes,
Didst stirre to glee our laddes in homely bowers:
So moughtst thou now in these refyned layes,
Delight the daintie eares of higher powers:
And so mought they, in their deep skanning skill,
Alow and grace our Collyns flowing quill.

And faire befall that Faery Queene of thine;
In whose faire eyes Loue linckt with Vertue sittes,
Enfusing by those bewties fyers deuine
Such high conceits into thy humble wittes,
As raised hath poore pastors oaten reedes
From rustick tunes, to chaunt heroique deedes.

So mought thy Redcrosse knight with happy hand
Victorious be in that faire Islands right,
Which thou dost vayle in type of Faery land,
Elizas blessed field, that Albion hight;
That shields her friendes, and warres her mightie foes,
Yet still with people, peace, and plentie flowes.

But (iolly shepeheard) though with pleasing style,
Thou feast the humour of the courtly trayne;
Let not conceipt thy setled sence beguile,
Ne daunted be through enuy or disdaine:
Subiect thy dome to her empyring spright,
From whence thy Muse, and all the world takes light.

HOBYNOLL.

FAYRE Thamis streame, that from Ludds stately
Runst paying tribute to the ocean seas, [towne,
Let all thy Nymphes and Syrens of renowne
Be silent, whyle this Bryttane Orpheus playes:
Nere thy sweet bankes, there liues that sacred crowne,
Whose hand strowes palme and neuer-dying bayes;
Let all at once with thy soft murmuring sowne
Present her with this worthy poets prayes:
For he hath taught hye drifts in shepherdes weedes,
And deepe conceites now singes in Faeries deedes.

R. S.

GRAVE Muses march in triumph and with prayses;
Our Goddesse here hath giuen you leaue to land:
And biddes this rare dispenser of your graces
Bow downe his brow unto her sacred hand.
Deserte findes dew in that most princely doome,
In whose sweete brest are all the Muses bredde:
So did that great Augustus erst in Roome
With leaues of fame adorne his Poets hedde.
Faire be the guerdon of your Faery Queene,
Euen of the fairest that the world hath seene. H. B.

WHEN stout Achilles heard of Helens rape,
And what reuenge the states of Greece deuisd;
Thinking by sleight the fatall warres to scape,
In womans weedes himselfe he then disguisde:
But this deuise Ulysses soon did spy,
And brought him forth the chaunce of warre to try.

When Spencer saw the fame was spredd so large
Through Faery land of their renowned Queene,
Loth that his Muse should take so great a charge,
As in such haughty matter to be seene,
To seeme a shepeheard then he made his choice:
But Sidney heard him sing, and knew his voice.

And as Ulysses brought faire Thetis sonne
From his retyred life to menage armes:
So Spencer was by Sidneys speaches wonne,
To blaze her fame, not fearing future harmes:
For well he knew his Muse would soone be tyred
In her high praise, that all the world admired.

Yet as Achilles in those warlike frayes
Did win the palme from all the Grecian peeres:
So Spencer now to his immortall prayse,
Hath wonne the laurell quite from all his feres.
What though his taske exceed a humaine witt,
He is excused, sith Sidney thought it fitt.

W. L.

To looke upon a worke of rare deuise,
The which a workman setteth out to view,
And not to yield it the deserued prise,
That unto such a workmanship is dew,
Doth either prove the iudgment to be naught,
Or else doth shew a mind with enuy fraught.

To labour to commend a peece of worke,
Which no man goes about to discommend,
Would raise a iealous doubt that there did lurke
Some secret doubt, whereto the prayse did tend.
For when men know the goodness of the wyne,
Tis needlesse for the hoast to have a sygne.

Thus then to shew my iudgment to be such
As can discerne of colours blacke and white,
As alls to free my minde from enuies tuch,
That neuer giues to any man his right,
I here pronounce this workmanship is such,
As that no pen can set it forth too much.

And thus I hang a garland at the dore,
Not for to shew the goodness of the ware ;
But such hath beene the custome heretofore ;
And customes very hardly broken are :
And when your tast shall tell you this is trew,
Then looke you giue your hoast his utmost dew.

IGNOTO.

SONNETS

SENT WITH

THE FAERY QUEEN

TO

SEVERAL PERSONS OF QUALITY

BY THE AUTHOR.

To the right honourable Sir Christopher Hatton, Lord high Chancellor of England, &c.

THOSE prudent heads that with their counsels wise
Whylom the pillours of th' earth did sustain,
And taught ambitious Rome to tyrannise,
And in the neck of all the world to rayne,
Oft from those graue affaires were wont abstaine,
With the sweet lady Muses for to play :
So Ennius, the elder Africane,
So Maro oft did Cæsars cares allay.
So you great Lord, that with your counsell sway
The burdeine of this kingdom mightily,
With like delightes sometimes may eke delay
The rugged brow of carefull policy :
And to these ydle rymes lend litle space,
Which for their titles sake may find more grace.

E. S.

To the right honourable the Lord Burleigh, Lord high Threasurer of England.

To you right noble Lord, whose carefull brest
To menage of most grave affaires is bent,
And on whose mightie shoulders most doth rest
The burdein of this kingdomes gouernment
As the wide compasse of the firmament,
On Atlas mighty shoulders is vpstayd;
Unfitly I these ydle rimes present,
The labour of lost time, and wit unstayd:
Yet if their deeper sence be inly wayd,
And the dim vele, with which from commune vew
Their fairer parts are hid, aside be layd,
Perhaps not vaine they may appeare to you.
Such as they be, vouchsafe them to receaue,
And wipe their faults out of your censure graue.

E. S.

To the right honourable the Earl of Oxenford, Lord high Chamberlayne of England, &c.

Receiue, most noble Lord, in gentle gree
The vnripe fruit of an vnready wit;
Which by thy countenaunce doth craue to bee
Defended from foule enuies poisnous bit:
Which so to doe may thee right well besit,
Sith th'antique glory of thine auncestry
Vnder a shady vele is therein writ,
And eke thine owne long liuing memory,
Succeeding them in true nobility;

And also for the loue, which thou doest beare
To th' Heliconian ymps, and they to thee;
They vnto thee, and thou to them most deare;
Deare as thou art vnto thy selfe; so loue
That loues and honours thee, as doth behove.

E.

To the right honourable the Earle of Northumberland.

THE sacred Muses haue made alwaies clame
To be the nourses of nobility,
And registres of euerlasting fame,
To all that arms professe and cheualry:
Then by like right the noble progeny,
Which them succeed in fame and worth, are tyde
T' embrace the seruice of sweete poetry,
By whose endeauours they are glorifide;
And eke from all, of whom it is enuide,
To patronize the author of their praise,
Which gives them life, that els would soone haue
dide,
And crownes their ashes with immortall baies.
To thee therefore, right noble Lord, I send
This present of my pains, it to defend. E. S.

To the right honourable the Earle of Cumberland.

REDOUBTED Lord, in whose corageous mind
The flowre of cheualry, now bloosming faire,
Doth promise fruite worthy the noble kind,
Which of their praises haue left you the haire;

To you this humble present I prepare,
For loue of vertue and of martiall praise,
To which though nobly ye inclined are,
As goodlie well ye shew'd in late assaies,
Yet brave ensample of long passed daies,
In which trew honor yee may fashiond see,
To like desire of honour may ye raise,—
And fill your mind with magnanimitee.
Receiue it, Lord, therefore as it was ment,
For honour of your name and high descent. E. S.

To the most honourable and excellent Lord, the Earle of Essex, Great Maister of the Horse to her Highnesse, and Knight of the noble order of the Garter, &c.

Magnificke Lord, whose vertues excellent
Doe merit a most famous poets witt,
To be thy liuing praises instrument;
Yet doe not sdeigne to let thy name be writt
In this base poem, for thee far vnfitt:
Nought is thy worth disparaged thereby.
But when my Muse, whose fethers, nothing flitt,
Doe yet but flagg, and lowly learne to fly,
With bolder wing shall dare alofte to sty
To the last praises of this Faery Queene;
Then shall it make more famous memory
Of thine heroicke parts, such as they beene:
Till then, vouchsafe thy noble countenaunce
To these first labours needed furtheraunce.

E. S.

To the right Honourable the Earle of Ormond and Ossory.

Receive, most noble Lord, a simple taste
Of the wilde fruit, which saluage soyl hath bred;
Which being through long wars left almost waste,
With brutish barbarisme is ouerspredd;
And in so faire a land, as may be redd,
Not one Parnassus, nor one Helicone
Left for sweete Muses to be harboured,
But where thy selfe hast thy brave mansione:
There indeede dwel faire Graces many one,
And gentle Nymphes, delights of learned wits,
And in thy person without paragone
All goodly bountie and true honour sits.
Such therefore, as that wasted soyl doth yield,
Receiue, dear Lord, in worth the fruit of barren field.

E. S.

To the right honourable the Lord Ch. Howard, Lord high Admiral of England, Knight of the noble order of the Garter, and one of her Maiesties priuie Counsel, &c.

And ye, braue Lord, whose goodly personage,
And noble deeds, each other garnishing,
Make you ensample to the present age
Of th' old heroës, whose famous offspring

The antique poets wont so much to sing,
In this same pageaunt have a worthy place;
Sith those huge castles of Castilian king,
That vainly threatned kingdomes to displace,
Like flying doves, ye did before you chace:
And that proud people, woxen insolent
Through many victories, did first deface.
Thy praises euerlasting monument
Is in this verse engrauen semblably,
That it may liue to all posterity. E. S.

To the right honourable the Lord of Hunsdon, high Chamberlaine to her Maiesty.

Renowmed Lord, that for your worthinesse
And noble deeds haue your deserued place
High in the fauour of that Emperesse,
The worlds sole glory and her sexes grace;
Here eke of right haue you a worthie place,
Both for your neerness to that Faerie Queene,
And for your owne high merit in like cace;
Of which, apparaunt proofe was to be seene,
When that tumultuous rage and fearfull deene
Of northerne rebels ye did pacify,
And their disloiall powre defaced clene,
The record of enduring memory.
Liue, Lord, for euer in this lasting verse,
That all posteritie thy honour may reherse.

E. S.

To the most renowmed and valiant Lord, the Lord Grey of Wilton, Knight of the noble order of the Garter, &c.

MOST noble Lord, the pillor of my life,
And patron of my Muses pupillage,
Through whose large bountie poured on me rife,
In the first season of my feeble age,
I now doe liue, bound yours by vassalage:
Sith nothing euer may redeeme, nor reaue
Out of your endlesse debt so sure a gage,
Vouchsafe in worth this small guift to receaue,
Which in your noble hands for pledge I leaue
Of all the rest, that I am tyde t'account;
Rude rymes, the which a rustic Muse did weaue
In savadge soyle, far from Parnasso mount,
And roughly wrought in an vnlearned loome:
The which vouchsafe, dear Lord, your favourable doome. E. S.

To the right honourable the Lord of Buckhurst, one of her Maiesties priuie Counsell.

IN vain I think, right honourable Lord,
By this rude ryme to memorize thy name,
Whose learned Muse hath writ her own record
In golden verse, worthy immortal fame:

Thou much more fit (were leasure to the same)
Thy gracious Souerain praises to compile,
And her imperiall Maiestie to frame,
In loftie numbers and heroicke stile.
But sith thou mayst not so, giue leaue a while
To baser wit his power therein to spend,
Whose grosse defaults thy daintie pen may file,
And vnaduised ouersights amend.
But euermore vouchsafe it to maintaine
Against vile Zoilus backbitings vaine. E. S.

To the right honourable Sir Fr. Walsingham Knight, principall Secretary to her Maiesty, and of her honourable priuy Counsell.

That Mantuane poets incompared spirit,
Whose girland now is set in highest place,
Had not Mecenas, for his worthy merit,
It first aduaunst to great Augustus grace,
Might long perhaps haue lien in silence bace,
Ne bene so much admir'd of later age.
This lowly Muse, that learns like steps to trace,
Flies for like aide unto your patronage;
That are the great Mecenas of this age,
As wel to al that ciuil artes professe
As those that are inspir'd with martial rage,
And craues protection of her feeblenesse:
Which if ye yield, perhaps ye may her rayse
In bigger tunes to sound your liuing praise. E. S.

To the right noble Lord and most valiaunt Captain, Sir John Norris knight, Lord president of Mounster.

WHo euer gave more honourable prize
To the sweet Muse then did the Martiall crew,
That their braue deeds she might immortalize
In her shrill tromp, and sound their praises dew?
Who then ought more to fauour her, then you
Most noble Lord, the honor of this age,
And precedent of all that armes ensue?
Whose warlike prowesse and manly courage,
Tempred with reason and aduizement sage,
Hath fild sad Belgicke with victorious spoile,
In Fraunce and Ireland left a famous gage,
And lately shakt the Lusitanian soile.
Sith then each where thou hast dispredd thy fame,
Loue him, that hath eternized your name. E. S.

To the right noble and valorous knight Sir Walter Raleigh, Lord Wardein of the Stanneryes, and lieftenaunt of Cornewaile.

TO thee, that art the sommers nightingale,
Thy soueraine Goddesses most deare delight,
Why doe I send this rusticke madrigale,
That may thy tunefull eare unseason quite?
Thou onely fit this argument to write,
In whose high thoughts Pleasure hath built her bowre,
And dainty Love learnd sweetly to endite.
My rimes I know unsauory and sowre,

To taste the streames, that like a golden showre
Flow from thy fruitfull head, of thy loues praise,
Fitter perhaps to thonder Martiall stowre,
When so thee list thy lofty Muse to raise:
Yet till that thou thy poeme wilt make knowne,
Let thy faire Cinthias praises be thus rudely showne.

E. S.

To the right honourable and most vertuous Lady, the Countesse of Pembroke.

Remembraunce of that most heroicke spirit,
The heuens pride, the glory of our daies,
Which now triumpheth through immortall merit
Of his braue vertues, crownd with lasting baies,
Of heuenlie bliss and euerlasting praies;
Who first my Muse did lift out of the flore,
To sing his sweet delights in lowlie laies,
Bids me, most noble Lady, to adore
His goodly image, liuing euermore
In the diuine resemblaunce of your face;
Which with your vertues ye embellish more,
And natiue beauty deck with heuenlie grace:
For his, and for your own especial sake,
Vouchsafe from him this token in good worth to take.

E. S.

To the most vertuous, and beautifull Lady, the Lady Carew.

Ne may I, without blot of endlesse blame,
You, fairest Lady, leaue out of this place,
But with remembraunce of your gracious name,
Wherewith that courtly garlond most ye grace,
And deck the world, adorne these verses base:
Not that these few lines can in them comprise
Those glorious ornaments of heauenly grace,
Wherewith ye triumph ouer feeble eyes,
And in subdued harts do tyranyse:
For thereunto doth need a golden quill,
And siluer leaues, them righty to deuise,
But to make humble present of good will;
Which, when as timely meanes it purchase may,
In ampler wise itselfe will forth display. E. S.

To all the gratious and beautifull Ladies in the Court.

The Chian peincter, when he was requir'd
To pourtraict Venus in her perfect hew,
To make his worke more absolute, desird
Of all the fairest maides to haue the vew.
Much more me needs to draw the semblant trew,
Of beauties Queene, the worlds sole wonderment,
To sharpe my sence with sundry beauties vew,
And steale from each some part of ornament.

If all the world to seeke I ouerwent,
A fairer crew yet no where could I see,
Then that braue court doth to mine eie present;
That the worlds pride seems gathered there to bee:
Of each a part I stole by cunning thefte:
Forgiue it me, faire dames, sith lesse ye haue not lefte. E. S.

THE FIRST BOOKE OF

THE FAERY QUEENE

CONTAYNING

THE LEGEND OF THE KNIGHT OF THE RED-CROSSE,
OR OF HOLINESSE.

Lo I the man, whose Muse whylome did maske,
As time her taught, in lowly shepheards weeds,
Am now enforst a farre unfitter taske,
For trumpets sterne to chaunge mine oaten reeds,
And sing of knights and ladies gentle deeds;
Whose praises having slept in silence long,
Me all too meane the sacred Muse areeds
To blazon broade emongst her learned throng:
Fierce warres and faithful loves shall moralize my song.

II.

Help then, o holy virgin, chiefe of nyne,
Thy weaker novice to perform thy will;
Lay forth out of thine everlasting scryne
The antique rolles, which there lye hidden still,
Of faerie knights and fayrest Tanaquill,
Whom that most noble Briton prince so long
Sought through the world, and suffered so much ill,
That I must rue his undeserved wrong.
O helpe thou my weake wit, and sharpen my dull tong!

III.

And thou, most dreaded impe of highest Jove,
Faire Venus sonne, that with thy cruell dart
At that good knight so cunningly didst rove,
That glorious fire it kindled in his hart,
Lay now thy deadly heben bowe apart,
And with thy mother mylde come to mine ayde;
Come both, and with you bring triumphant Mart,
In loves and gentle jollities arraid,
After his murdrous spoyles and bloudie rage allayd.

IV.

And with them eke, o Goddesse heavenly bright,
Mirrour of grace and majestie divine,
Great ladie of the greatest isle, whose light
Like Phoebus lampe throughout the world doth shine,
Shed thy faire beames into my feeble eyne,
And raise my thoughtes too humble and too vile,
To thinke of that true glorious type of thine,
The argument of mine afflicted stile:
The which to hear vouchsafe, o dearest dread, a while.

CANTO I.

The patron of true holinesse
Foule Errour doth defeat;
Hypocrisie, him to entrappe,
Doth to his home entreate.

I.

A GENTLE knight was pricking on the plaine,
Ycladd in mightie armes and silver shielde,
Wherein old dints of deepe woundes did remaine,
The cruel markes of many' a bloody fielde;
Yet armes till that time did he never wield:
His angry steede did chide his foming bitt,
As much disdayning to the curbe to yield:
Full jolly knight he seem'd, and faire did sitt,
As one for knightly giusts and fierce encounters fitt.

II.

And on his brest a bloodie crosse he bore,
The deare remembrance of his dying lord,
For whose sweete sake that glorious badge he wore,
And dead, as living, ever him ador'd:
Upon his shield the like was also scor'd,
For soveraine hope, which in his helpe he had.
Right, faithfull, true he was in deed and word;
But of his cheere did seeme too solemne sad;
Yet nothing did he dread, but ever was ydrad.

III.

Upon a great adventure he was bond,
That greatest Gloriana to him gave,
(That greatest glorious queene of faery lond)
To winne him worshippe, and her grace to have,
Which of all earthly thinges he most did crave.
And ever, as he rode, his hart did earne
To prove his puissance in battell brave
Upon his foe, and his new force to learne;
Upon his foe, a dragon horrible and stearne.

IV.

A lovely ladie rode him faire beside,
Upon a lowly asse more white then snow;
Yet she much whiter, but the same did hide
Under a vele, that wimpled was full low;
And over all a blacke stole shee did throw,
As one that inly mournd: so was she sad,
And heavie sate upon her palfrey slow;
Seemed in heart some hidden care she had;
And by her in a line a milke-white lambe she lad.

V.

So pure and innocent, as that same lambe,
She was in life and every vertuous lore,
And by descent from royall lynage came
Of ancient kinges and queenes, that had of yore
Their scepters stretcht from east to westerne shore,
And all the world in their subjection held;
Till that infernal feend with foule uprore
Forwasted all their land, and them expeld;
Whom to avenge, she had this knight from far compeld.

A lovely ladie rode him faire beside;
Upon a lowly asse more white then snow:
Yet she much whiter &c.

Faery Queene, Book I. Canto I. V. 4.

VI.

Behind her farre away a dwarfe did lag,
That lasie seemd in being ever last,
Or wearied with bearing of her bag
Of needments at his backe. thus as they past,
The day with cloudes was suddeine overcast,
And angry Jove an hideous storme of raine
Did poure into his lemans lap so fast,
That everie wight to shrowd it did constrain;
And this faire couple eke to shroud themselves were fain.

VII.

Enforst to seeke some covert nigh at hand,
A shadie grove not farr away they spide,
That promist ayde the tempest to withstand;
Whose loftie trees, yclad with sommers pride,
Did spred so broad, that heavens light did hide,
Not perceable with power of any starr:
And all within were pathes and alleies wide,
With footing worne, and leading inward farre:
Faire harbour that them seems, so in they entred arre.

VIII.

And foorth they passe, with pleasure forward led,
Joying to heare the birdes sweete harmony,
Which therein shrouded from the tempest dred,
Seemd in their song to scorne the cruell sky.
Much can they praise the trees so straight and hy,
The sayling pine, the cedar proud and tall,
The vine-propp elme, the poplar never dry,
The builder oake, sole king of forrests all,
The aspine good for staves, the cypresse funerall,

IX.

The laurell, meed of mightie conquerours
And poets sage, the firre that weepeth still,
The willow worne of forlorne paramours,
The eugh obedient to the benders will,
The birch for shaftes, the sallow for the mill,
The mirrhe sweete-bleeding in the bitter wound,
The warlike beech, the ash for nothing ill,
The fruitfull olive, and the platane round,
The carver holme, the maple seeldom inward sound.

X.

Led with delight they thus beguile the way,
Untill the blustring storme is overblowne;
When weening to returne, whence they did stray,
They cannot finde that path, which first was showne,
But wander too and fro in waies unknowne,
Furthest from end then, when they neerest weene,
That makes them doubt their wits be not their owne:
So many pathes, so many turnings seene,
That which of them to take in diverse doubt they been.

XI.

At last resolving forward still to fare,
Till that some ende they find, or in or out,
That path they take, that beaten seemd most bare,
And like to lead the labyrinth about;
Which when by tract they hunted had throughout,
At length it brought them to a hollowe cave,
Amid the thickest woods. the champion stout
Eftsoones dismounted from his courser brave,
And to the dwarfe a while his needlesse spere he gave.

XII.

" Be well aware," quoth then that ladie milde,
" Least suddaine mischiefe ye too rash provoke :
The danger hid, the place unknowne and wilde,
Breedes dreadfull doubts : oft fire is without smoke,
And perill without show : therefore your stroke,
Sir knight, with-hold, till further tryall made."
" Ah ladie," sayd he, " shame were to revoke
The forward footing for an hidden shade : [wade."
Vertue gives her self light through darknesse for to

XIII.

" Yea but," quoth she, " the peril of this place
I better wot then you, though nowe too late
To wish you backe returne with foule disgrace ;
Yet wisedome warnes, whilest foot is in the gate,
To stay the steppe, ere forced to retrate.
This is the wandring wood, this Errours den,
A monster vile, whom God and man does hate :
Therefore I read beware." " Fly, fly," quoth then
The fearefull dwarfe ; " this is no place for living men."

XIV.

But full of fire and greedy hardiment,
The youthful knight could not for ought be staide,
But forth unto the darksom hole he went,
And looked in : his glistring armor made
A litle glooming light, much like a shade ;
By which he saw the ugly monster plaine,
Halfe like a serpent horribly displaide,
But th'other halfe did womans shape retaine,
Most lothsom, filthie, foule, and full of vile disdaine.

XV.

And as she lay upon the durtie ground,
Her huge long taile her den all overspred,
Yet was in knots and many boughtes upwound,
Pointed with mortall sting: of her there bred
A thousand yong ones, which she dayly fed,
Sucking upon her poisnous dugs; each one
Of sundrie shapes, yet all ill-favored:
Soone as that uncouth light upon them shone,
Into her mouth they crept, and suddain all were gone.

XVI.

Their dam upstart out of her den effraide,
And rushed forth, hurling her hideous taile
About her cursed head; whose folds displaid
Were stretcht now forth at length without entraile.
She lookt about, and seeing one in mayle,
Armed to point, sought backe to turne againe;
For light she hated as the deadly bale,
Ay wont in desert darkness to remaine,
Where plain none might her see, nor she see any plaine.

XVII.

Which when the valiant elfe perceiv'd, he lept
As lyon fierce upon the flying pray,
And with his trenchand blade her boldly kept
From turning backe, and forced her to stay:
Therewith enrag'd she loudly gan to bray,
And turning fierce her speckled taile advaunst,
Threatning her angrie sting, him to dismay;
Who nought aghast his mightie hand enhaunst;
The stroke down from her head unto her shoulder glaunst.

XVIII.

Much daunted with that dint her sence was dazd,
Yet kindling rage herselfe she gathered round,
And all attonce her beastly bodie raizd
With doubled forces high above the ground:
Tho wrapping up her wrethed sterne arownd,
Lept fierce upon his shield, and her huge traine
All suddenly about his body wound,
That hand or foot to stirr he strove in vaine.
God helpe the man so wrapt in Errours endlesse traine.

XIX.

His lady, sad to see his sore constraint, [bee;
Cride out, "Now, now, sir knight, shew what ye
Add faith unto your force, and be not faint:
Strangle her, els she sure will strangle thee."
That when he heard, in great perplexitie,
His gall did grate for griefe and high disdaine,
And knitting all his force, got one hand free,
Wherewith he grypt her gorge with so great paine,
That soone to loose her wicked bands did her constraine.

XX.

Therewith she spewd out of her filthie maw
A floud of poyson horrible and blacke,
Full of great lumps of flesh and gobbets raw,
Which stunck so vildly, that it forst him slacke
His grasping hold, and from her turne him backe:
Her vomit full of bookes and papers was,
With loathly frogs and toades, which eyes did lacke,
And creeping sought way in the weedy gras:
Her filthie parbreake all the place defiled has.

XXI.

As when old father Nilus gins to swell
With timely pride above the Aegyptian vale,
His fattie waves doe fertile slime outwell,
And overflow each plaine and lowly dale:
But when his later spring gins to avale,
Huge heapes of mudd he leaves, wherin there breed
Ten thousand kindes of creatures, partly male
And partly femall, of his fruitful seed: [reed.
Such ugly monstrous shapes elswhere may no man

XXII.

The same so sore annoyed has the knight,
That wel-nigh choked with the deadly stinke,
His forces faile, ne can no lenger fight.
Whose corage when the feend perceivd to shrinke,
She poured forth out of her hellish sinke
Her fruitfull cursed spawne of serpents small,
Deformed monsters, fowle, and blacke as inke,
Which swarming all about his legs did crall,
And him encombred sore, but could not hurt at all.

XXIII.

As gentle shepheard in sweete eventide,
When ruddy Phoebus gins to welke in west,
High on an hill, his flocke to vewen wide,
Markes which doe byte their hasty supper best;
A cloud of cumbrous gnattes doe him molest,
All striving to infixe their feeble stinges,
That from their noyance he no where can rest;
But with his clownish hands their tender wings
He brusheth oft, and oft doth mar their murmurings.

XXIV.

Thus ill bestedd, and fearefull more of shame,
Then of the certeine perill he stood in,
Halfe furious unto his foe he came,
(Resolvd in minde all suddenly to win,
Or soone to lose, before he once would lin)
And stroke at her with more then manly force;
That from her body, full of filthie sin,
He raft her hatefull heade without remorse: [corse.
A streame of cole-black blood forth gushed from her

XXV.

Her scattred brood, soone as their parent deare
They saw so rudely falling to the ground,
Groning full deadly all with troublous feare
Gathred themselves about her body round,
Weening their wonted entrance to have found
At her wide mouth: but being there withstood
They flocked all about her bleeding wound,
And sucked up their dying mothers bloud; [good.
Making her death their life, and eke her hurt their

XXVI.

That detestable sight him much amazde,
To see th' unkindly impes of heaven accurst
Devoure their dam; on whom while so he gazd,
Having all satisfide their bloudy thurst,
Their bellies swolne he saw with fulnesse burst,
And bowels gushing forth: well worthy end
Of such, as drunke her life, the which them nurst.
Now needeth him no lenger labour spend,
His foes have slaine themselves, with whom he should contend.

XXVII.

His lady seeing all, that chaunst, from farre,
Approcht in hast to greet his victorie;
And saide, " Faire knight, borne under happie starre,
Who see your vanquisht foes before you lye;
Well worthie be you of that armory,
Wherein ye have great glory wonne this day,
And proov'd your strength on a strong enimie;
Your first adventure: many such I pray,
And henceforth ever wish that like succeed it may."

XXVIII.

Then mounted he upon his steede againe,
And with the lady backward sought to wend:
That path he kept, which beaten was most plaine,
Ne ever would to any by-way bend;
But still did follow one unto the end,
The which at last out of the wood them brought.
So forward on his way (with God to frend)
He passed forth, and new adventure sought:
Long way he traveiled, before he heard of ought.

XXIX.

At length they chaunst to meet upon the way
An aged sire, in long blacke weedes yclad,
His feete all bare, his beard all hoarie gray,
And by his belt his booke he hanging had;
Sober he seemde, and very sagely sad;
And to the ground his eyes were lowly bent,
Simple in shew, and voide of malice bad;
And all the way he prayed, as he went,
And often knockt his brest, as one that did repent.

XXX.

He faire the knight saluted, louting low,
Who faire him quited, as that courteous was;
And after asked him, if he did know
Of straunge adventures, which abroad did pas.
"Ah! my dear sonne," quoth he, "how should, alas!
Silly old man, that lives in hidden cell,
Bidding his beades all day for his trespas,
Tydings of warre and worldly trouble tell?
With holy father sits not with such thinges to mell.

XXXI.

"But if of daunger, which hereby doth dwell,
And home-bredd evil ye desire to heare,
Of a straunge man I can you tidings tell,
That wasteth all this countrie farre and neare."
"Of such," said he, "I chiefly doe inquere;
And shall thee well rewarde to shew the place,
In which that wicked wight his dayes doth weare:
For to all knighthood it is foule disgrace,
That such a cursed creature lives so long a space."

XXXII.

"Far hence," quoth he, "in wastfull wildernesse
His dwelling is, by which no living wight
May ever passe, but thorough great distresse."
"Now," saide the ladie, "draweth toward night;
And well I wote, that of your later fight
Ye all forwearied be: for what so strong,
But wanting rest will also want of might?
The sunne, that measures heaven all day long,
At night doth baite his steedes the ocean waves emong.

XXXIII.

" Then with the sunne take, sir, your timely rest,
And with new day new worke at once begin:
Untroubled night, they say, gives counsell best."
" Right well, sir knight, ye have advised bin,"
Quoth then that aged man; " the way to win
Is wisely to advise. now day is spent:
Therefore with me ye may take up your in
For this same night." the knight was well content:
So with that godly father to his home they went.

XXXIV.

A little lowly hermitage it was,
Downe in a dale, hard by a forests side,
Far from resort of people, that did pas
In traveill to and froe: a litle wyde
There was an holy chappell edifyde,
Wherein the hermite dewly wont to say
His holy things each morne and eventyde:
Thereby a christall streame did gently play,
Which from a sacred fountaine welled forth alway.

XXXV.

Arrived there, the litle house they fill,
Ne looke for entertainement, where none was;
Rest is their feast, and all thinges at their will:
The noblest mind the best contentment has.
With faire discourse the evening so they pas;
For that olde man of pleasing wordes had store,
And well could file his tongue, as smooth as glas:
He told of saintes and popes, and evermore
He strowd an *Ave-Mary* after and before.

XXXVI.

The drouping night thus creepeth on them fast,
And the sad humor loading their eye-liddes;
As messenger of Morpheus on them cast
Sweet slombring deaw, the which to sleep them biddes:
Unto their lodgings then his guestes he riddes:
Where when all drownd in deadly sleepe he findes,
He to his studie goes, and there amiddes
His magick bookes, and artes of sundrie kindes,
He seeks out mighty charmes to trouble sleepy minds.

XXXVII.

Then choosing out few words most horrible,
(Let none them read) thereof did verses frame,
With which, and other spelles like terrible,
He bad awake blacke Plutoes griesly dame;
And cursed heven, and spake reprochful shame
Of highest God, the lord of life and light.
A bold bad man, that dar'd to call by name
Great Gorgon, prince of darknes and dead night;
At which Cocytus quakes, and Styx is put to flight.

XXXVIII.

And forth he cald out of deepe darknes dredd
Legions of sprights, the which, like litle flyes,
Fluttring about his ever-damned hedd,
Awaite whereto their service he applyes,
To aide his friendes, or fray his enimies:
Of those he chese out two, the falsest twoo,
And fittest for to forge true-seeming lyes;
The one of them he gave a message too,
The other by himselfe staide other worke to doo.

XXXIX.

He making speedy way through spersed ayre,
And through the world of waters wide and deepe,
To Morpheus house doth hastily repaire.
Amid the bowels of the earth full steepe,
And low, where dawning day doth never peepe,
His dwelling is; there Tethys his wet bed
Doth ever wash, and Cynthia still doth steepe
In silver deaw his ever-drouping hed,
Whiles sad night over him her mantle black doth spred.

XL.

Whose double gates he findeth locked fast;
The one faire fram'd of burnisht yvory,
The other all with silver overcast;
And wakeful dogges before them farre doe lye,
Watching to banish Care their enimy,
Who oft is wont to trouble gentle sleepe.
By them the sprite doth passe in quietly,
And unto Morpheus comes, whom drowned deepe
In drowsie fit he findes; of nothing he takes keepe.

XLI.

And more, to lulle him in his slumber soft,
A trickling streame from high rock tumbling downe,
And ever-drizling raine upon the loft,
Mixt with a murmuring winde, much like the sowne
Of swarming bees, did cast him in a swowne.
No other noyse, nor peoples troublous cryes,
As still are wont t'annoy the walled towne,
Might there be heard: but carelesse Quiet lyes,
Wrapt in eternall silence farre from enimyes.

XLII.

The messenger approching to him spake;
But his waste wordes retournd to him in vaine:
So sound he slept, that nought mought him awake.
Then rudely he him thrust, and pusht with paine,
Whereat he gan to stretch: but he againe
Shooke him so hard, that forced him to speake.
As one then in a dreame, whose dryer braine
Is tost with troubled sights and fancies weake,
He mumbled soft, but would not all his silence breake.

XLIII.

The sprite then gan more boldly him to wake,
And threatned unto him the dreaded name
Of Hecate: whereat he gan to quake,
And lifting up his lompish head, with blame
Halfe angrie asked him, for what he came.
"Hether," quoth he, "me Archimago sent,
He that the stubborne sprites can wisely tame,
He bids thee to him send for his intent
A fit false dreame, that can delude the sleepers sent."

XLIV.

The God obayde; and calling forth straight way
A diverse dreame out of his prison darke,
Delivered it to him, and downe did lay
His heavie head, devoide of careful carke;
Whose sences all were straight benumbd and starke.
He backe returning by the yvorie dore,
Remounted up as light as chearefull larke;
And on his litle winges the dreame he bore
In hast unto his lord, where he him left afore.

XLV.

Who all this while, with charmes and hidden artes,
Had made a lady of that other spright,
And fram'd of liquid ayre her tender partes,
So lively, and so like in all mens sight,
That weaker sence it could have ravisht quight:
The maker selfe, for all his wondrous witt,
Was nigh beguiled with so goodly sight.
Her all in white he clad, and over it
Cast a black stole, most like to seeme for Una fit.

XLVI.

Now when that ydle dreame was to him brought,
Unto that elfin knight he bad him fly,
Where he slept soundly void of evil thought,
And with false shewes abuse his fantasy;
In sort as he him schooled privily.
And that new creature, borne without her dew,
Full of the makers guyle, with usage sly
He taught to imitate that lady trew,
Whose semblance she did carrie under feigned hew.

XLVII.

Thus well instructed to their worke they haste;
And comming where the knight in slomber lay,
The one upon his hardie head him plaste,
And made him dreame of loves and lustfull play;
That nigh his manly hart did melt away,
Bathed in wanton blis and wicked joy.
Then seemed him his lady by him lay,
And to him playnd, how that false winged boy
Her chaste hart had subdewd to learne dame Pleasures toy,

XLVIII.

And she her selfe, of beautie soveraigne queene,
Fayre Venus, seemde unto his bed to bring
Her, whom he waking evermore did weene
To bee the chastest flowre, that aye did spring
On earthly braunch, the daughter of a king,
Now a loose leman to vile service bound:
And eke the Graces seemed all to sing,
Hymen iö Hymen, dauncing all around;
Whylst freshest Flora her with yvie girlond crownd.

XLIX.

In this great passion of unwonted lust,
Or wonted feare of doing ought amiss,
He starteth up, as seeming to mistrust
Some secret ill, or hidden foe of his:
Lo there before his face his ladie is,
Under blacke stole hyding her bayted hooke;
And as halfe blushing offred him to kis,
With gentle blandishment and lovely looke, [took.
Most like that virgin true, which for her knight him

L.

All cleane dismayd to see so uncouth sight,
And halfe enraged at her shamelesse guise,
He thought have slaine her in his fierce despight:
But hastie heat tempring with sufferance wise,
He stayde his hand, and gan himselfe advise
To prove his sense, and tempt her feigned truth.
Wringing her hands, in wemens pitteous wise,
Tho can she weepe, to stirre up gentle ruth
Both for her noble blood, and for her tender youth.

LI.

And sayd, " Ah sir, my liege lord, and my love,
Shall I accuse the hidden cruell fate,
And mightie causes wrought in heaven above,
Or the blind God, that doth me thus amate,
For hoped love to winne me certaine hate ?
Yet thus perforce he bids me do, or die.
Die is my dew ; yet rew my wretched state
You, whom my hard avenging destinie
Hath made judge of my life or death indifferently.

LII.

" Your owne deare sake forst me at first to leave
My fathers kingdom,"—there she stopt with teares;
Her swollen hart her speech seemd to bereave :
And then againe begun, " My weaker yeares,
Captiv'd to fortune and frayle worldly feares,
Fly to your fayth for succour and sure ayde :
Let me not die in languor and long teares."
" Why, dame," quoth he, " what hath ye thus dismay'd ?
What frayes ye, that were wont to comfort me af- [frayd ?"

LIII.

" Love of your selfe," she saide, " and deare constraint
Lets me not sleepe, but waste the wearie night
In secret anguish and unpittied plaint,
Whiles you in carelesse sleepe are drowned quight."
Her doubtfull words made that redoubted knight
Suspect her truth : yet since no' untruth he knew,
Her fawning love with foule disdainefull spight
He would not shend, but said, " Deare dame, I rew,
That for my sake unknowne such griefe unto you grew.

LIV.

" Assure your selfe, it fell not all to ground ;
For all so deare as life is to my hart,
I deeme your love, and hold me to you bound :
Ne let vaine fears procure your needlesse smart,
Where cause is none; but to your rest depart."
Not all content, yet seemd she to appease
Her mournefull plaintes, beguiled of her art,
And fed with words, that could not chose but please:
So slyding softly forth she turnd as to her ease.

LV.

Long after lay he musing at her mood,
Much griev'd to thinke that gentle dame so light,
For whose defence he was to shed his blood.
At last dull wearines of former fight
Having yrockt asleep his irkesome spright,
That troublous dreame gan freshly tosse his braine
With bowres, and beds, and ladies deare delight :
But when he saw his labour all was vaine,
With that misformed spright he backe returnd againe.

CANTO II.

The guilefull great enchaunter parts
The redcrosse knight from Truth:
Into whose stead faire Falshood steps,
And workes him woefull ruth.

I.

By this the northerne wagoner had set
His sevenfold teme behind the stedfast starre,
That was in ocean waves yet never wet;
But firme is fixt, and sendeth light from farre
To all, that in the wide deepe wandring arre:
And chearefull chaunticlere with his note shrill
Had warned once, that Phoebus fiery carre
In hast was climbing up the easterne hill,
Full envious that night so long his roome did fill.

II.

When those accursed messengers of hell,
That feigning dreame, and that faire-forged spright,
Came to their wicked maister, and gan tell
Their bootelesse paines, and ill-succeeding night:
Who all in rage to see his skilfull might
Deluded so, gan threaten hellish paine
And sad Proserpines wrath, them to affright.
But when he saw his threatning was but vaine,
He cast about, and searcht his baleful bokes againe.

III.

Eftsoones he tooke that miscreated faire,
And that false other spright, on whom he spred
A seeming body of the subtile aire,
Like a young squire, in loves and lustyhed
His wanton daies that ever loosely led,
Without regard of armes and dreaded fight:
Those two he tooke, and in a secrete bed,
Covered with darkenes and misdeeming night,
Them both together laid, to joy in vaine delight.

IV.

Forthwith he runnes with feigned-faithfull hast
Unto his guest, who after troublous sights
And dreames gan now to take more sound repast;
Whom suddenly he wakes with fearful frights,
As one aghast with feends or damned sprights,
And to him calls, "Rise, rise, unhappy swaine,
That here wex old in sleepe, whiles wicked wights
Have knit themselves in Venus shameful chaine:
Come see where your false lady doth her honor staine."

V.

All in amaze he suddenly up start
With sword in hand, and with the old man went;
Who soone him brought into a secret part,
Where that false couple were full closely ment
In wanton lust and leud enbracement:
Which when he saw, he burnt with gealous fire;
The eie of reason was with rage yblent;
And would have slaine them in his furious ire,
But hardly was restreined of that aged sire.

VI.

Retourning to his bed in torment great,
And bitter anguish of his guilty sight,
He could not rest, but did his stout heart eat,
And wast his inward gall with deepe despight,
Yrkesome of life, and too long lingring night.
At last faire Hesperus in highest skie
Had spent his lampe, and brought forth dawning light;
Then up he rose, and clad him hastily; [fly.
The dwarfe him brought his steed; so both away do

VII.

Now when the rosy-fingred Morning faire,
Weary of aged Tithones saffron bed,
Had spread her purple robe through deawy aire;
And the high hils Titan discovered;
The royall virgin shooke off drousyhed:
And rising forth out of her baser bowre,
Lookt for her knight, who far away was fled,
And for her dwarfe, that wont to waite each howre:
Then gan she wail and weepe to see that woeful stowre.

VIII.

And after him she rode with so much speede,
As her slowe beast could make; but all in vaine:
For him so far had borne his light-foot steede,
Pricked with wrath and fiery fierce disdaine,
That him to follow was but fruitlesse paine:
Yet she her weary limbes would never rest;
But every hil and dale, each wood and plaine,
Did search, sore grieved in her gentle brest,
He so ungently left her, whome she loved best.

IX.

But subtill Archimago, when his guests
He saw divided into double parts,
And Una wandring in woods and forrests,
(Th' end of his drift,) he praisd his divelish arts,
That had such might over true-meaning harts:
Yet rests not so, but other meanes doth make,
How he may worke unto her further smarts:
For her he hated as the hissing snake,
And in her many troubles did most pleasure take.

X.

He then devisde himselfe how to disguise;
For by his mighty science he could take
As many formes and shapes in seeming wise,
As ever Proteus to himselfe could make:
Sometime a fowle, sometime a fish in lake,
Now like a foxe, now like a dragon fell;
That of himselfe he ofte for feare would quake,
And oft would flie away. O who can tell
The hidden powre of herbes, and might of magick spell?

XI.

But now seemde best the person to put on
Of that good knight, his late beguiled guest.
In mighty armes he was yclad anon,
And silver shield; upon his coward brest
A bloody crosse, and on his craven crest
A bounch of heares discolourd diversly.
Full iolly knight he seemde, and wel addrest;
And when he sate uppon his courser free,
Saint George himselfe ye would have deemed him to be.

XII.

But he, the knight, whose semblaunt he did beare,
The true saint George, was wandred far away,
Still flying from his thoughts and gealous feare:
Will was his guide, and griefe led him astray.
At last him chaunst to meete upon the way
A faithlesse Sarazin, all armde to point,
In whose great shield was writ with letters gay
SANSFOY: full large of limbe and every ioint
He was, and cared not for God or man a point.

XIII.

Hee had a faire companion of his way,
A goodly lady clad in scarlot red,
Purfled with gold and pearle of rich assay;
And like a Persian mitre on her hed
Shee wore, with crowns and owches garnished,
The which her lavish lovers to her gave:
Her wanton palfrey all was overspred
With tinsell trappings, woven like a wave,
Whose bridle rung with golden bels and bosses brave.

XIV.

With faire disport, and courting dalliaunce,
She intertainde her lover all the way:
But when she saw the knight his speare advaunce,
Shee soone left off her mirth and wanton play,
And bad her knight addresse him to the fray;
His foe was nigh at hand. he, prickte with pride,
And hope to winne his ladies hearte that day,
Forth spurred fast: adowne his coursers side
The red bloud trickling staind the way, as he did ride.

XV.

The knight of the redcrosse, when him he spide
Spurring so hote with rage dispiteous,
Gan fairely couch his speare, and towards ride.
Soone meete they both, both fell and furious,
That daunted with their forces hideous
Their steeds doe stagger, and amazed stand;
And eke themselves, too rudely rigorous,
Astonied with the stroke of their owne hand,
Doe backe rebutte, and each to other yealdeth land.

XVI.

As when two rams, stird with ambitious pride,
Fight for the rule of the rich-fleeced flocke,
Their horned fronts so fierce on either side
Doe meete, that with the terror of the shocke
Astonied both stand sencelesse as a blocke,
Forgetfull of the hanging victory.
So stood these twaine, unmoved as a rocke,
Both staring fierce, and holding idely
The broken reliques of their former cruelty.

XVII.

The Sarazin, sore daunted with the buffe,
Snatcheth his sword, and fiercely to him flies;
Who well it wards, and quyteth cuff with cuff:
Each others equall puissaunce envies,
And through their iron sides with cruell spies
Does seeke to perce; repining courage yields
No foote to foe: the flashing fier flies,
As from a forge, out of their burning shields;
And streams of purple bloud new die the verdant fields.

XVIII.

" Curse on that crosse," quoth then the Sarazin,
" That keeps thy body from the bitter fitt;
Dead long ygoe, I wote, thou haddest bin,
Had not that charme from thee forwarned itt:
But yet I warne thee now assured sitt,
And hide thy head." therewith upon his crest
With rigor so outrageous he smitt,
That a large share it hewd out of the rest, [blest.
And glauncing downe his shield from blame him fairly

XIX.

Who, thereat wondrous wroth, the sleeping spark
Of native vertue gan eftsoones revive;
And at his haughty helmet making mark,
So hugely stroke, that it the steele did rive,
And cleft his head. he tumbling downe alive,
With bloudy mouth his mother earth did kis,
Greeting his grave: his grudging ghost did strive
With the fraile flesh; at last it flitted is,
Whether the soules doe fly of men, that live amis.

XX.

The lady, when she saw her champion fall,
Like the old ruines of a broken towre,
Staid not to waile his woefull funerall;
But from him fled away with all her powre:
Who after her as hastily gan scowre,
Bidding the dwarfe with him to bring away
The Sarazins shield, signe of the conqueroure.
Her soone he overtooke, and bad to stay;
For present cause was none of dread her to dismay.

XXI.

Shee turning backe, with ruefull countenaunce,
Cride, " Mercy, mercy, sir, vouchsafe to show
On silly dame, subiect to hard mischaunce,
And to your mighty will." her humblesse low
In so rich weedes and seeming glorious show,
Did much emmove his stout heroïcke heart,
And said, " Deare dame, your suddein overthrow
Much rueth me; but now put feare apart,
And tel, both who ye be, and who that tooke your part."

XXII.

Melting in teares, then gan shee thus lament,
" The wretched woman, whom unhappy howre
Hath now made thrall to your commandement,
Before that angry heavens list to lowre,
And fortune false betraide me to your powre,
Was, (o what now availeth that I was!)
Borne the sole daughter of an emperour;
He that the wide west under his rule has,
And high hath set his throne where Tiberis doth pas.

XXIII.

" He, in the first flowre of my freshest age,
Betrothed me unto the onely haire
Of a most mighty king, most rich and sage;
Was never prince so faithfull and so faire,
Was never prince so meeke and debonaire:
But ere my hoped day of spousall shone,
My dearest lord fell from high honors staire
Into the hands of hys accursed fone,
And cruelly was slaine; that shall I ever mone.

XXIV.

" His blessed body, spoild of lively breath,
Was afterward, I know not how, convaid,
And fro me hid: of whose most innocent death
When tidings came to mee unhappy maid,
O how great sorrow my sad soule assaid!
Then forth I went his woeful corse to find:
And many yeares throughout the world I straid,
A virgin widow; whose deepe-wounded mind
With love long time did languish, as the striken hind

XXV.

" At last it chaunced this proud Sarazin
To meete me wandring, who perforce me led
With him away; but yet could never win
The fort, that ladies hold in soveraigne dread.
There lies he now with foule dishonor dead,
Who, whiles he livde, was called proud Sansfoy,
The eldest of three brethren; all three bred
Of one bad sire, whose youngest is Sansioy;
And twixt them both was born the bloudy bold
Sansloy.

XXVI.

" In this sad plight, friendlesse, unfortunate,
Now miserable I Fidessa dwell,
Craving of you in pitty of my state,
To doe none ill, if please ye not doe well."
He in great passion all this while did dwell,
More busying his quicke eies, her face to view,
Then his dull eares, to heare what shee did tell;
And said, " Faire lady, hart of flint would rew
The undeserved woes and sorrowes, which ye shew.

XXVII.

" Henceforth in safe assuraunce may ye rest,
Having both found a new friend you to aid,
And lost an old foe, that did you molest:
Better new friend then an old foe is said."
With chaunge of chear the seeming-simple maid
Let fall her eien, as shamefast, to the earth,
And yeelding soft, in that she nought gain-said.
So forth they rode, he feining seemely merth,
And shee coy lookes: so dainty, they say, maketh derth.

XXVIII.

Long time they thus together traveiled;
Til weary of their way they came at last,
Where grew two goodly trees, that faire did spred
Their armes abroad, with gray mosse overcast;
And their greene leaves trembling with every blast
Made a calme shadowe far in compasse round:
The fearefull shepheard, often there aghast,
Under them never sat, ne wont there sound
His mery oaten pipe; but shund th' unlucky ground.

XXIX.

But this good knight, soone as he them can spie,
For the coole shade him thither hastly got:
For golden Phoebus, now ymounted hie,
From fiery wheeles of his faire chariot
Hurled his beame so scorching cruell-hot,
That living creature mote it not abide;
And his new lady it endured not.
There they alight, in hope themselves to hide
From the fierce heat, and rest their weary limbs a tide.

XXX.

Faire-seemely pleasaunce each to other makes,
With goodly purposes, thereas they sit:
And in his falsed fancy he her takes
To be the fairest wight, that lived yit;
Which to expresse, he bends his gentle wit:
And thinking of those braunches greene to frame
A girlond for her dainty forehead fit,
He pluckt a bough; out of whose rifte there came
Smal drops of gory bloud, that trickled down the same.

XXXI.

Therewith a piteous yelling voice was heard,
Crying, " O spare with guilty hands to teare
My tender sides in this rough rynd embard;
But fly, ah! fly far hence away, for feare
Least to you hap, that happened to me heare,
And to this wretched lady, my deare love;
O too deare love, love bought with death too deare!"
Astond he stood, and up his heare did hove;
And with that suddein horror could no member move.

XXXII.

At last whenas the dreadfull passion
Was overpast, and manhood well awake;
Yet musing at the straunge occasion,
And doubting much his sence, he thus bespake,
" What voice of damned ghost from Limbo lake,
Or guilefull spright wandring in empty aire,
(Both which fraile men doe oftentimes mistake)
Sends to my doubtful eares these speaches rare,
And ruefull plaints, me bidding guiltlesse blood to spare?"

XXXIII.

Then groning deep, " Nor damned ghost," quoth he,
" Nor guileful sprite to thee these words doth speake;
But once a man Fradubio, now a tree;
Wretched man, wretched tree! whose nature weake
A cruell witch, her cursed will to wreake,
Hath thus transformd, and plast in open plaines,
Where Boreas doth blow full bitter bleake,
And scorching sunne does dry my secret vaines;
For though a tree I seeme, yet cold and heat me paines."

XXXIV.

" Say on, Fradubio, then, or man or tree,"
Quoth then the knight, " by whose mischievous arts
Art thou misshaped thus, as now I see?
He oft finds med'cine, who his griefe imparts;
But double griefs afflict concealing harts;
As raging flames who striveth to suppresse."
" The author then," said he, " of all my smarts,
Is one Duessa, a false sorceresse,
That many errant knights hath broght to wretchednesse.

XXXV.

" In prime of youthly yeares, when corage hott
The fire of love and ioy of chevalree
First kindled in my brest, it was my lott
To love this gentle lady, whome ye see,
Now not a lady, but a seeming tree;
With whome as once I rode accompanyde,
Me chaunced of a knight encountred bee,
That had a like faire lady by his syde;
Lyke a faire lady, but did fowle Duessa hyde.

XXXVI.

" Whose forged beauty he did take in hand
All other dames to have exceded farre ;
I in defence of mine did likewise stand,
Mine, that did then shine as the morning starre.
So both to batteill fierce arraunged arre ;
In which his harder fortune was to fall
Under my speare : such is the dye of warre.
His lady, left as a prise martiall,
Did yield her comely person to be at my call.

XXXVII.

" So doubly lov'd of ladies unlike faire,
Th' one seeming such, the other such indeede ;
One day in doubt I cast for to compare,
Whether in beauties glorie did exceede :
A rosy girlond was the victors meede.
Both seemde to win, and both seemde won to bee ;
So hard the discord was to be agreede.
Fraelissa was as faire, as faire mote bee,
And ever false Duessa seemde as faire as shee.

XXXVIII.

" The wicked witch now seeing all this while
The doubtfull ballaunce equally to sway,
What not by right, she cast to win by guile ;
And by her hellish science raisd streight way
A foggy mist, that overcast the day,
And a dull blast, that breathing on her face
Dimmed her former beauties shining ray,
And with foule ugly forme did her disgrace :
Then was she fayre alone, when none was faire in place.

XXXIX.

" Then cride she out, Fye, fye, deformed wight,
Whose borrowed beautie now appeareth plaine
To have before bewitched all mens sight:
O leave her soone, or let her soone be slaine!
Her loathly visage viewing with disdaine,
Eftsoones I thought her such as she me told,
And would have kild her: but with faigned paine
The false witch did my wrathfull hand with-hold:
So left her, where she now is turnd to treen mould.

XL.

" Thensforth I tooke Duessa for my dame,
And in the witch unweeting ioyd long time;
Ne ever wist, but that she was the same:
Till on a day (that day is everie prime,
When witches wont do penance for their crime)
I chaunst to see her in her proper hew,
Bathing her selfe in origane and thyme:
A filthy foule old woman I did vew,
That ever to have toucht her I did deadly rew.

XLI.

" Her neather partes misshapen, monstruous,
Were hidd in water, that I could not see;
But they did seeme more foule and hideous,
Then womans shape man would beleeve to bee.
Thensforth from her most beastly companie
I gan refraine, in minde to slipp away,
Soone as appeard safe opportunitie:
For danger great, if not assurd decay,
I saw before mine eyes, if I were knowne to stray.

XLII.

" The divelish hag, by chaunges of my cheare,
Perceiv'd my thought; and drownd in sleepie night,
With wicked herbes and oyntments did besmeare
My body all; through charmes and magicke might
That all my senses were bereaved quight:
Then brought she me into this desert waste,
And by my wretched lovers side me pight;
Where now enclosd in wooden wals full faste,
Banisht from living wights, our wearie daies we waste."

XLIII.

" But how long time," said then the elfin knight,
" Are you in this misformed hous to dwell?"
" We may not chaunge," quoth he, " this evill plight,
Till we be bathed in a living well:
That is the terme prescribed by the spell."
" O how," sayd he, " mote I that well out find,
That may restore you to your wonted well?"
" Time and suffised fates to former kynd
Shall us restore, none else from hence may us unbynd."

XLIV.

The false Duessa, now Fidessa hight,
Heard how in vaine Fradubio did lament,
And knew well all was true. But the good knight
Full of sad feare and ghastly dreriment,
When all this speech the living tree had spent,
The bleeding bough did thrust into the ground,
That from the blood he might be innocent,
And with fresh clay did close the wooden wound:
Then turning to his lady, dead with feare her fownd.

XLV.

Her seeming dead he fownd with feigned feare,
As all unweeting of that well she knew;
And paynd himselfe with busie care to reare
Her out of carelesse swowne. Her eyelids blew,
And dimmed sight with pale and deadly hew,
At last she up gan lift; with trembling cheare
Her up he tooke, (too simple and too trew,)
And oft her kist. At length all passed feare,
He set her on her steede, and forward forth did beare.

CANTO III.

Forsaken Truth long seekes her love,
And makes the lyon mylde,
Marres blind Devotions mart, and fals
In hand of leachour vylde.

I.

NOUGHT is there under heav'ns wide hollownesse,
That moves more deare compassion of mind,
Then beautie brought t'unworthie wretchednesse
Through envies snares, or fortunes freakes unkind.
I, whether lately through her brightnes blynd,
Or through alleageance and fast fealty,
Which I do owe unto all womankynd,
Feele my hart perst with so great agony,
When such I see, that all for pitty I could dy.

II.

And now it is empassioned so deepe,
For fairest Unaes sake, of whom I sing,
That my frayle eies these lines with teares do steepe,
To thinke how she through guyleful handeling,
Though true as touch, though daughter of a king,
Though faire as ever living wight was fayre,
Though nor in word nor deed ill meriting,
Is from her knight divorced in despayre,
And her dew loves deryv'd to that vile witches shayre

III.

Yet she, most faithfull ladie, all this while
Forsaken, wofull, solitarie mayd,
Far from all peoples preace, as in exile,
In wildernesse and wastfull deserts strayd,
To seeke her knight; who subtily betrayd
Through that late vision, which th' enchaunter wrought,
Had her abandond: she of nought affrayd
Through woods and wastnes wide him daily sought;
Yet wished tydinges none of him unto her brought.

IV.

One day, nigh-wearie of the yrkesome way,
From her unhastie beast she did alight;
And on the grasse her dainty limbs did lay
In secrete shadow, far from all mens sight;
From her fayre head her fillet she undight,
And layd her stole aside: her angels face
As the great eye of heaven shyned bright,
And made a sunshine in the shady place:
Did never mortall eye behold such heavenly grace.

V.

It fortuned out of the thickest wood
A ramping lyon rushed suddeinly,
Hunting full greedy after salvage blood;
Soone as the royall virgin he did spy,
With gaping mouth at her ran greedily,
To have attonce devourd her tender corse:
But to the pray whenas he drew more ny,
His bloody rage aswaged with remorse,
And with the sight amazd, forgat his furious forse.

VI.

Instead thereof he kist her wearie feet,
And lickt her lilly hands with fawning tong;
As he her wronged innocence did weet.
O how can beautie maister the most strong,
And simple truth subdue avenging wrong!
Whose yielded pryde and proud submission,
Still dreading death, when she had marked long,
Her hart gan melt in great compassion;
And drizling teares did shed for pure affection.

VII.

"The lyon, lord of everie beast in field,"
Quoth she, "his princely puissance doth abate,
And mightie proud to humble weake does yield,
Forgetfull of the hungry rage, which late
Him prickt, in pittie of my sad estate:
But he, my lyon, and my noble lord,
How does he find in cruell hart to hate
Her, that him lov'd, and ever most adord,
As the God of my life? why hath he me abhord?"

VIII.

Redounding teares did choke th' end of her plaint,
Which softly ecchoed from the neighbour wood;
And, sad to see her sorrowfull constraint,
The kingly beast upon her gazing stood;
With pittie calmd, downe fell his angry mood.
At last, in close hart shutting up her payne,
Arose the virgin borne of heavenly brood,
And to her snowy palfrey got agayne,
To seeke her strayed champion if she might attayne.

IX.

The lyon would not leave her desolate,
But with her went along, as a strong gard
Of her chast person, and a faythfull mate
Of her sad troubles and misfortunes hard:
Still when she slept, he kept both watch and ward;
And when she wakt, he wayted diligent,
With humble service to her will prepard:
From her fayre eyes he took commandement,
And ever by her lookes conceived her intent.

X.

Long she thus traveiled through deserts wyde,
By which she thought her wandring knight shold pas,
Yet never shew of living wight espyde;
Till that at length she found the troden gras,
In which the tract of peoples footing was,
Under the steepe foot of a mountaine hore:
The same she followes, till at last she has
A damzel spyde slow-footing her before,
That on her shoulders sad a pot of water bore.

XI.

To whom approching she to her gan call,
To weet, if dwelling place were nigh at hand:
But the rude wench her answerd not at all;
She could not heare, nor speake, nor understand:
Till seeing by her side the lyon stand,
With suddein feare her pitcher downe she threw,
And fled away: for never in that land
Face of fayre lady she before did vew,
And that dredd lyons looke her cast in deadly hew.

XII.

Full fast she fled, ne ever lookt behynd,
As if her life upon the wager lay;
And home she came, whereas her mother blynd
Sate in eternall night; nought could she say;
But suddeine catching hold, did her dismay
With quaking hands, and other signes of feare:
Who, full of ghastly fright and cold affray,
Gan shut the dore. By this arrived there
Dame Una, weary dame, and entrance did requere:

XIII.

Which when none yielded, her unruly page
With his rude clawes the wicket open rent,
And let her in: where, of his cruell rage
Nigh dead with feare, and faint astonishment,
Shee found them both in darksome corner pent:
Where that old woman day and night did pray
Upon her beads, devoutly penitent:
Nine hundred *Pater nosters* every day,
And thrise nine hundred *Aves* she was wont to say.

XIV.

And to augment her painefull penaunce more,
Thrise every weeke in ashes shee did sitt,
And next her wrinkled skin rough sackecloth wore,
And thrise-three times did fast from any bitt:
But now for feare her beads she did forgett.
Whose needlesse dread for to remove away,
Faire Una framed words and count'naunce fitt:
Which hardly doen, at length she gan them pray,
That in their cotage small that night she rest her may.

XV.

The day is spent, and commeth drowsie night,
When every creature shrowded is in sleepe;
Sad Una downe her laies in weary plight,
And at her feete the lyon watch doth keepe:
Instead of rest, she does lament and weepe,
For the late losse of her deare-loved knight,
And sighes and grones, and evermore does steepe
Her tender brest in bitter teares all night;
All night she thinks too long, and often lookes for light.

XVI.

Now when Aldeboran was mounted hye,
Above the shinie Cassiopeias chaire;
And all in deadly sleepe did drowned lye;
One knocked at the dore, and in would fare:
He knocked fast, and often curst, and sware,
That ready entraunce was not at his call:
For on his backe a heavy load he bare
Of nightly stelths and pillage severall,
Which he had got abroad by purchas criminall.

XVII.

He was too weete a stout and sturdy thiefe,
Wont to robbe churches of their ornaments,
And poore mens boxes of their due reliefe,
Which given was to them for good intents:
The holy saints of their rich vestiments
He did disrobe, when all men carelesse slept;
And spoild the priests of their habiliments;
Whiles none the holy things in safety kept,
Then he by conning sleights in at the window crept.

XVIII.

And all that he by right or wrong could find,
Unto this house he brought, and did bestow
Upon the daughter of this woman blind,
Abessa, daughter of Corceca slow,
With whom he whoredome usd, that few did know;
And fed her fatt with feast of offerings,
And plenty, which in all the land did grow;
Ne spared he to give her gold and rings:
And now he to her brought part of his stolen things.

XIX.

Thus long the dore with rage and threats he bett,
Yet of those fearfull women none durst rize,
(The lyon frayed them) him in to lett:
He would no lenger stay him to advize,
But open breakes the dore in furious wize,
And entring is; when that disdainfull beast
Encountring fierce, him suddein doth surprize;
And seizing cruell clawes on trembling brest,
Under his lordly foot him proudly hath supprest.

XX.

Him booteth not resist, nor succour call,
His bleeding hart is in the vengers hand;
Who streight him rent in thousand peeces small,
And quite dismembred hath: the thirsty land
Dronke up his life; his corse left on the strand.
His fearefull freends weare out the wofull night,
Ne dare to weepe, nor seeme to understand
The heavie hap, which on them is alight;
Affraid, least to themselves the like mishappen might.

xxi.

Now when broad day the world discovered has,
Up Una rose, up rose the lyon eke;
And on their former iourney forward pas,
In waies unknowne, her wandring knight to seeke,
With paines far passing that long-wandring Greeke,
That for his love refused deitye:
Such were the labours of this lady meeke,
Still seeking him, that from her still did flye;
Then furthest from her hope, when most she weened nye.

xxii.

Soone as she parted thence, the fearfull twayne,
That blind old woman and her daughter dear,
Came forth, and finding Kirkrapine there slayne,
For anguish great they gan to rend their heare,
And beat their brests, and naked flesh to teare:
And when they both had wept and wayld their fill,
Then forth they ran, like two amazed deare,
Halfe mad through malice and revenging will,
To follow her, that was the causer of their ill:

xxiii.

Whome overtaking, they gan loudly bray,
With hollow houling, and lamenting cry,
Shamefully at her rayling all the way;
And her accusing of dishonesty,
That was the flowre of faith and chastity:
And still amidst her rayling, she did pray
That plagues and mischiefes and long misery
Might fall on her, and follow all the way;
And that in endlesse error she might ever stray

XXIV.

But when she saw her prayers nought prevaile,
Shee backe retourned with some labour lost;
And in the way, as shee did weepe and waile,
A knight her mett in mighty armes embost,
Yet knight was not for all his bragging bost;
But subtill Archimag, that Una sought
By traynes into new troubles to have toste:
Of that old woman tidings he besought,
If that of such a lady shee could tellen ought.

XXV.

Therewith she gan her passion to renew,
And cry, and curse, and raile, and rend her heare,
Saying, that harlott she too lately knew,
That causd her shed so many a bitter teare;
And so forth told the story of her feare.
Much seemed he to mone her haplesse chaunce,
And after for that lady did inquere;
Which being taught, he forward gan advaunce
His fair enchaunted steed, and eke his charmed launce.

XXVI.

Ere long he came where Una traveild slow,
And that wilde champion wayting her besyde;
Whome seeing such, for dread hee durst not show
Himselfe too nigh at hand, but turned wyde
Unto an hil; from whence when she him spyde,
By his like-seeming shield her knight by name
Shee weend it was, and towards him gan ride:
Approching nigh she wist it was the same;
And with faire fearefull humblesse towards him shee came:

XXVII.

And weeping said, " Ah my long-lacked lord,
Where have ye bene thus long out of my sight?
Much feared I to have bene quite abhord,
Or ought have done, that ye displeasen might;
That should as death unto my deare heart light:
For since mine eie your ioyous sight did mis,
My chearefull day is turnd to chearlesse night,
And eke my night of death the shadow is:
But welcome now my light, and shining lampe of blis."

XXVIII.

He thereto meeting said, " My dearest dame,
Far be it from your thought, and fro my wil,
To thinke that knighthood I so much should shame,
As you to leave, that have me loved stil,
And chose in faery court of meere goodwil,
Where noblest knights were to be found on earth.
The earth shall sooner leave her kindly skil
To bring forth fruit, and make eternal derth,
Then I leave you, my liefe, yborn of hevenly berth.

XXIX.

" And sooth to say, why I lefte you so long,
Was for to seeke adventure in straunge place;
Where Archimago said a felon strong
To many knights did daily worke disgrace;
But knight he now shall never more deface:
Good cause of mine excuse; that mote ye please
Well to accept, and evermore embrace
My faithfull service, that by land and seas
Have vowd you to defend: now then your plaint appease."

XXX.

His lovely words her seemd due recompence
Of all her passed paines: one loving howre
For many years of sorrow can dispence:
A dram of sweete is worth a pound of sowre.
Shee has forgott how many a woeful stowre
For him she late endurd; she speakes no more
Of past: true is, that true love hath no powre
To looken backe; his eies be fixt before. [sore.
Before her stands her knight, for whom she toyld so

XXXI.

Much like, as when the beaten marinere,
That long hath wandred in the ocean wide,
Ofte soust in swelling Tethys saltish teare;
And long time having tand his tawney hide
With blustring breath ofheaven, that none can bide,
And scorching flames of fierce Orions hound,
Soone as the port from far he has espide,
His chearful whistle merily doth sound,
And Nereus crownes with cups; his mates him pledg around.

XXXII.

Such ioy made Una, when her knight she found;
And eke th' enchaunter ioyous seemde no lesse,
Then the glad marchant, that does vew from ground
His ship far come from watrie wildernesse;
He hurles out vowes, and Neptune oft doth blesse.
So forth they past, and all the way they spent
Discoursing of her dreadful late distresse,
In which he askt her, what the lyon ment;
Who told, her all that fell in iourney, as she went.

XXXIII.

They had not ridden far, when they might see
One pricking towards them with hastie heat;
Full strongly armd, and on a courser free,
That through his fiersnesse fomed all with sweat,
And the sharpe yron did for anger eat,
When his hot ryder spurd his chauffed side:
His looke was sterne, and seemed still to threat
Cruell revenge, which he in hart did hyde:
And on his shield SANSLOY in bloody lines was dyde.

XXXIV.

When nigh he drew unto this gentle payre,
And saw the red-crosse, which the knight did beare,
He burnt in fire; and gan eftsoones prepare
Himselfe to batteill with his couched speare.
Loth was that other, and did faint through feare
To taste th' untryed dint of deadly steele:
But yet his lady did so well him cheare,
That hope of new good hap he gan to feele:
So bent his speare, and spurd his horse with yron heele.

XXXV.

But that proud paynim forward came so ferce,
And full of wrath; that with his sharp-head speare
Through vainly crossed shield he quite did perce;
And had his staggering steed not shronke for feare,
Through shield and body eke he should him beare.
Yet so great was the puissance of his push,
That from his sadle quite he did him beare:
He tombling rudely downe to ground did rush,
And from his gored wound a well of bloud did gush.

XXXVI.

Dismounting lightly from his loftie steed,
He to him lept, in minde to reave his life,
And proudly said, " Lo, there the worthie meed
Of him, that slew Sansfoy with bloody knife :
Henceforth his ghost, freed from repining strife,
In peace may passen over Lethe lake ;
When mourning altars, purgd with enimies life,
The black infernall Furies doen aslake.
Life from Sansfoy thou tookst, Sansloy shall from thee take."

XXXVII.

Therewith in haste his helmet gan unlace,
Till Una cride, " O hold that heavie hand,
Deare sir, what ever that thou be in place :
Enough is, that thy foe doth vanquisht stand
Now at thy mercy : mercy not withstand ;
For he is one the truest knight alive,
Though conquered now he lye on lowly land ;
And whilest him fortune favourd, fayre did thrive
In bloudy field : therefore of life him not deprive."

XXXVIII.

Her piteous wordes might not abate his rage;
But rudely rending up his helmet, would
Have slayne him streight : but when he sees his age,
And hoaried head of Archimago old,
His hasty hand he doth amased hold,
And halfe ashamed, wondred at the sight :
For that old man well knew he, though untold,
In charmes and magick to have wondrous might;
Ne ever wont in field, ne in round lists to fight:

XXXIX.

And said, " Why Archimago, lucklesse syre,
What do I see? what hard mishap is this,
That hath thee hether brought to taste mine yre?
Or thine the fault, or mine the error is,
Instead of foe to wound my friend amis?"
He answered nought, but in a traunce still lay,
And on those guilefull dazed eyes of his
The cloude of death did sit: which doen away,
He left him lying so, ne would no lenger stay:

XL.

But to the virgin comes; who all this while
Amased stands, herselfe so mockt to see
By him, who has the guerdon of his guile,
For so misfeigning her true knight to bee:
Yet is she now in more perplexitie,
Left in the hand of that same paynim bold,
From whom her booteth not at all to flie;
Who by her cleanly garment catching hold,
Her from her palfrey pluckt, her visage to behold.

XLI.

But her fiers servant, full of kingly aw
And high disdaine, whenas his soveraine dame
So rudely handled by her foe he saw,
With gaping iawes full greedy at him came,
And ramping on his shield, did weene the same
Have reft away with his sharp-rending clawes:
But he was stout, and lust did now inflame
His corage more, that from his griping pawes [drawes.
He hath his shield redeemd; and forth his swerd he

XLII.

O then too weake and feeble was the forse
Of salvage beast, his puissance to withstand:
For he was strong, and of so mightie corse,
As ever wielded speare in warlike hand;
And feates of armes did wisely understand.
Eftsoones he perced through his chaufed chest
With thrilling point of deadly yron brand,
And launcht his lordly hart: with death opprest
He ror'd aloud, whiles life forsooke his stubborne brest.

XLIII.

Who now is left to keepe the forlorne maid
From raging spoile of lawlesse victors will?
Her faithfull gard remov'd, her hope dismaid,
Her selfe a yielded pray to save or spill.
He, now lord of the field, his pride to fill,
With foule reproches and disdaineful spight
Her vildly entertaines; and, will or nill,
Beares her away upon his courser light:
Her prayers nought prevaile, his rage is more of might.

XLIV.

And all the way, with great lamenting paine,
And piteous plaintes she filleth his dull eares;
That stony hart could riven have in twaine:
And all the way she wetts with flowing teares:
But he enrag'd with rancor nothing heares.
Her servile beast yet would not leave her so,
But follows her far off, ne ought he feares
To be partaker of her wandring woe.
More mild in beastly kind, then that her beastly foe.

CANTO IV.

To sinfull hous of Pryde Duessa
Guydes the faithfull knight;
Where, brothers death to wreak, Sansioy
Doth chaleng him to fight.

1.

YOUNG knight whatever that dost armes professe,
And through long labours huntest after fame,
Beware of fraud, beware of ficklenesse,
In choice, and chaunge of thy deare-loved dame;
Least thou of her believe too lightly blame,
And rash misweening doe thy hart remove:
For unto knight there is no greater shame,
Then lightnesse and inconstancie in love:
That doth this red-crosse knights ensample plainly prove.

II.

Who after that he had faire Una lorne,
Through light misdeeming of her loialtie;
And false Duessa in her sted had borne,
Called Fidess', and so supposd to be;
Long with her traveild, till at last they see
A goodly building, bravely garnished;
The house of mightie prince it seemd to be:
And towards it a broad high way that led,
All bare through peoples feet, which thether traveiled.

III.

Great troupes of people traveild thetherward
Both day and night, of each degree and place;
But few returned, having scaped hard,
With balefull beggery, or foule disgrace;
Which ever after in most wretched case,
Like loathsome lazars, by the hedges lay.
Thether Duessa badd him bend his pace;
For she is wearie of the toilsom way,
And also nigh consumed is the lingring day.

IV.

A stately pallace built of squared bricke,
Which cunningly was without morter laid,
Whose wals were high, but nothing strong nor thick,
And golden foile all over them displaid,
That purest skye with brightnesse they dismaid:
High lifted up were many loftie towres,
And goodly galleries far over laid,
Full of faire windowes and delightful bowres;
And on the top a diall told the timely howres.

V.

It was a goodly heape for to behould,
And spake the praises of the workmans witt:
But full great pittie, that so faire a mould
Did on so weake foundation ever sitt:
For on a sandie hill, that still did flitt
And fall away, it mounted was full hie;
That every breath of heaven shaked itt:
And all the hinder partes, that few could spie,
Were ruinous and old, but painted cunningly.

VI.

Arrived there, they passed in forth right;
For still to all the gates stood open wide:
Yet charge of them was to a porter hight
Cald Malvenù, who entrance none denide:
Thence to the hall, which was on every side
With rich array and costly arras dight:
Infinite sortes of people did abide
There waiting long, to win the wished sight
Of her, that was the lady of that pallace bright.

VII.

By them they passe, all gazing on them round,
And to the presence mount; whose glorious vew
Their frayle amazed senses did confound.
In living princes court none ever knew
Such endlesse richesse, and so sumpteous shew;
Ne Persia selfe, the nourse of pompous pride,
Like ever saw: and there a noble crew
Of lords and ladies stood on every side,
Which with their presence fayre the place much beautifide.

VIII.

High above all a cloth of state was spred,
And a rich throne, as bright as sunny day;
On which there sate, most brave embellished
With royall robes and gorgeous array,
A mayden queene, that shone as Tytans ray,
In glistring gold and perelesse pretious stone;
Yet her bright blazing beautie did assay
To dim the brightnesse of her glorious throne,
As envying her selfe, that too exceeding shone:

IX.

Exceeding shone, like Phoebus fayrest childe,
That did presume his fathers fyrie wayne,
And flaming mouthes of steedes unwonted wilde,
Through highest heaven with weaker hand to rayne;
Proud of such glory and advancement vayne,
While flashing beames do daze his feeble eyen,
He leaves the welkin way most beaten playne,
And wrapt with whirling wheeles inflames the skyen
With fire not made to burne, but fayrely for to shyne.

X.

So proud she shyned in her princely state,
Looking to heaven; for earth she did disdayne:
And sitting high; for lowly she did hate.
Lo underneath her scorneful feete was layne
A dreadfull dragon with an hideous trayne;
And in her hand she held a mirrhour bright,
Wherein her face she often vewed fayne,
And in her selfe-lov'd semblance took delight;
For she was wondrous faire, as any living wight.

XI.

Of griesly Pluto she the daughter was,
And sad Proserpina, the queene of hell;
Yet did she thinke her pearelesse worth to pas
That parentage; with pride so did she swell:
And thundring Iove, that high in heaven doth dwell,
And wield the world, she claymed for her syre;
Or if that any else did Iove excell:
For to the highest she did still aspyre;
Or if ought higher were then that, did it desyre.

XII.

And proud Lucifera men did her call,
That made her selfe a queene, and crownd to be;
Yet rightfull kingdome she had none at all,
Ne heritage of native soveraintie;
But did usurpe with wrong and tyrannie
Upon the scepter, which she now did hold:
Ne ruld her realme with lawes, but pollicie,
And strong advizement of six wisards old,
That with their counsels bad her kingdome did uphold.

XIII.

Soone as the elfin knight in presence came,
And false Duessa, seeming lady fayre,
A gentle husher, Vanitie by name,
Made rowme, and passage for them did prepaire:
So goodly brought them to the lowest stayre
Of her high throne, where they on humble knee
Making obeysaunce, did the cause declare,
Why they were come, her roiall state to see,
To prove the wide report of her great maiestee.

XIV.

With loftie eyes, halfe loth to looke so lowe,
She thancked them in her disdainefull wise;
Ne other grace vouchsafed them to showe
Of princesse worthy; scarse them bad arise.
Her lordes and ladies all this while devise
Themselves to setten forth to straungers sight:
Some frounce their curled heare in courtly guise,
Some prancke their ruffes, and others trimly dight
Their gay attyre: each others greater pride does spight.

XV.

Goodly they all that knight doe entertayne,
Right-glad with him to have increast their crew;
But to Duess' each one himselfe did payne
All kindnesse and faire courtesie to shew;
For in that court whylome her well they knew:
Yet the stout faery mongst the middest crowd
Thought all their glorie vaine in knightly vew,
And that great princesse too exceeding prowd,
That to strange knight no better countenance allowd.

XVI.

Suddein upriseth from her stately place
The roiall dame, and for her coche doth call:
All hurtlen forth, and she with princely pace;
As faire Aurora in her purple pall,
Out of the east the dawning day doth call.
So forth she comes: her brightnes brode doth blaze.
The heapes of people, thronging in the hall,
Doe ride each other, upon her to gaze:
Her glorious glitterand light doth all mens eies amaze.

XVII.

So forth she comes, and to her coche does clyme,
Adorned all with gold and girlonds gay,
That seemd as fresh as Flora in her prime;
And strove to match, in roiall rich array,
Great Iunoes golden chayre; the which, they say,
The Gods stand gazing on, when she does ride
To Ioves high hous through heavens bras-paved way,
Drawne of fayre pecocks, that excell in pride,
And full of Argus eyes their tayles dispredden wide.

XVIII.

But this was drawne of six unequall beasts,
On which her six sage counsellours did ryde,
Taught to obay their bestiall beheasts,
With like conditions to their kindes applyde:
Of which the first, that all the rest did guyde,
Was sluggish Idlenesse, the nourse of sin;
Upon a slouthfull asse he chose to ryde,
Arayd in habit blacke, and amis thin;
Like to an holy monck, the service to begin.

XIX.

And in his hand his portesse still he bare,
That much was worne, but therein little redd;
For of devotion he had little care,
Still drownd in sleepe, and most of his daies dedd:
Scarse could he once uphold his heavie hedd,
To looken whether it were night or day.
May seeme the wayne was very evil ledd,
When such an one had guiding of the way,
That knew not, whether right he went or else astray.

XX.

From worldly cares himselfe he did esloyne,
And greatly shunned manly exercise;
From everie worke he chalenged essoyne,
For contemplation sake: yet otherwise
His life he led in lawlesse riotise;
By which he grew to grievous malady:
For in his lustlesse limbs, through evill guise,
A shaking fever raignd continually.
Such one was Idlenesse, first of this company.

XXI.

And by his side rode loathsome Gluttony,
Deformed creature, on a filthie swyne;
His belly was upblowne with luxury,
And eke with fatnesse swollen were his eyne;
And like a crane his necke was long and fyne,
With which he swallowd up excessive feast,
For want whereof poore people oft did pyne:
And all the way, most like a brutish beast,
He spued up his gorge, that all did him deteast.

XXII.

In greene vine leaves he was right fitly clad;
For other clothes he could not wear for heate:
And on his head an yvie girland had,
From under which fast trickled downe the sweat:
Still as he rode, he somewhat still did eat,
And in his hand did beare a bouzing can,
Of which he supt so oft, that on his seat
His dronken corse he scarse upholden can:
In shape and life more like a monster then a man.

XXIII.

Unfit he was for any wordly thing,
And eke unhable once to stirre or go;
Not meet to be of counsell to a king,
Whose mind in meat and drinke was drowned so,
That from his frend he seeldome knew his fo:
Full of diseases was his carcas blew,
And a dry dropsie through his flesh did flow,
Which by misdiet daily greater grew.
Such one was Gluttony, the second of that crew.

XXIV.

And next to him rode lustfull Lechery
Upon a bearded goat, whose rugged heare,
And whally eies, (the signe of gelosy)
Was like the person selfe, whom he did beare:
Who rough, and blacke, and filthy did appeare;
Unseemely man to please faire ladies eye:
Yet he of ladies oft was loved deare,
When fairer faces were bid standen by.
O who does know the bent of womens fantasy?

XXV.

In a greene gowne he clothed was full faire,
Which underneath did hide his filthinesse;
And in his hand a burning hart he bare,
Full of vaine follies and new-fanglenesse:
For he was false, and fraught with ficklenesse,
And learned had to love with secret lookes,
And well could daunce, and sing with ruefulnesse,
And fortunes tell, and read in loving bookes;
And thousand other waies, to bait his fleshly hookes.

XXVI.

Inconstant man, that loved all he saw,
And lusted after all, that he did love;
Ne would his looser life be tide to law,
But ioyd weake wemens hearts to tempt, and prove,
If from their loyall loves he might them move:
Which lewdnes fild him with reprochfull pain
Of that foule evill, which all men reprove,
That rotts the marrow, and consumes the braine.
Such one was Lechery, the third of all this traine.

XXVII.

And greedy Avarice by him did ride,
Upon a camell loaden all with gold;
Two iron coffers hong on either side,
With precious metall full as they might hold;
And in his lap an heap of coine he told:
For of his wicked pelf his God he made,
And unto hell himselfe for money sold:
Accursed usury was all his trade;
And right and wrong ylike in equall ballaunce waide.

XXVIII.

His life was nigh unto deaths dore yplaste;
And thred-bare cote, and cobled shoes hee ware;
Ne scarse good morsell all his life did taste;
But both from backe and belly still did spare,
To fill his bags, and richesse to compare:
Yet childe ne kinsman living had he none
To leave them to; but thorough daily care
To get, and nightly feare to lose his owne,
He led a wretched life, unto himselfe unknowne.

XXIX.

Most wretched wight, whom nothing might suffise,
Whose greedy lust did lacke in greatest store;
Whose need had end, but no end covetise;
Whose welth was want, whose plenty made him pore;
Who had enough, yett wished ever more.
A vile disease, and eke in foote and hand
A grievous gout tormented him full sore;
That well he could not touch, nor goe, nor stand.
Such one was Avarice, the fourth of this faire band.

xxx.

And next to him malicious Envy rode
Upon a ravenous wolfe, and still did chaw
Between his cankred teeth a venemous tode,
That all the poison ran about his jaw;
But inwardly he chawed his owne maw
At neibors welth, that made him ever sad:
For death it was, when any good he saw,
And wept, that cause of weeping none he had;
But when he heard of harme, he wexed wondrous glad.

xxxi.

All in a kirtle of discolourd say
He clothed was, ypaynted full of eies;
And in his bosome secretly there lay
An hateful snake, the which his taile uptyes
In many folds, and mortall sting implyes.
Still as he rode, he gnasht his teeth to see
Those heapes of gold with griple Covetyse;
And grudged at the great felicitee
Of proud Lucifera, and his owne companee.

xxxii.

He hated all good workes and vertuous deeds,
And him no lesse, that any like did use:
And who with gratious bread the hungry feeds,
His almes for want of faith he doth accuse;
So every good to bad he doth abuse.
And eke the verse of famous poets witt
He does backebite, and spitefull poison spues
From leprous mouth on all that ever writt.
Such one vile Envy was, that fifte in row did sitt.

XXXIII.

And him beside rides fierce revenging Wrath,
Upon a lion, loth for to be led;
And in his hand a burning brond he hath,
The which he brandisheth about his hed:
His eies did hurle forth sparcles fiery red,
And stared sterne on all that him beheld,
As ashes pale of hew, and seeming ded;
And on his dagger still his hand he held,
Trembling through hasty rage, when choler in him sweld.

XXXIV.

His ruffin raiment all was staind with blood,
Which he had spilt, and all to rags yrent;
Through unadvized rashnes woxen wood;
For of his hands he had no governement,
Ne car'd for blood in his avengement:
But when the furious fitt was overpast,
His cruel facts he often would repent;
Yet (wilfull man) he never would forecast,
How many mischieves should ensue his heedlesse hast.

XXXV.

Full many mischiefes follow cruell wrath;
Abhorred bloodshed, and tumultuous strife,
Unmanly murder, and unthrifty scath,
Bitter despight, with rancours rusty knife;
And fretting griefe, the enemy of life:
All these, and many evils moe haunt ire,
The swelling splene, and frenzy raging rife,
The shaking palsey, and saint Fraunces fire.
Such one was Wrath, the last of this ungodly tire.

XXXVI.

And after all upon the wagon beame
Rode Sathan with a smarting whip in hand,
With which he forward lasht the laesy teme,
So oft as Slowth still in the mire did stand.
Huge routs of people did about them band,
Showting for joy, and still before their way
A foggy mist had covered all the land;
And underneath their feet, all scattered lay
Dead sculls and bones of men, whose life had gone astray.

XXXVII.

So forth they marchen in this goodly sort,
To take the solace of the open aire,
And in fresh flowring fields themselves to sport:
Emongst the rest rode that false lady faire,
The foule Duessa, next unto the chaire
Of proud Lucifer', as one of the traine:
But that good knight would not so nigh repaire,
Him selfe estraunging from their ioyaunce vaine,
Whose fellowship seemd far unfitt for warlike swaine.

XXXVIII.

So having solaced themselves a space,
With pleasaunce of the breathing fields yfed,
They backe retourned to the princely place;
Whereas an errant knight in armes ycled,
And heathnish shield, wherein with letters red
Was writt SANSJOY, they new arrived find:
Enflam'd with fury and fiers hardyhed,
He seemd in hart to harbour thoughts unkind,
And nourish bloody vengeaunce in his bitter mind.

XXXIX.

Who when the shamed shield of slaine Sansfoy
He spide with that same fary champions page,
Bewraying him, that did of late destroy
His eldest brother; burning all with rage
He to him lept, and that same envious gage
Of victors glory from him snacht away:
But th' elfin knight, which ought that warlike wage,
Disdaind to loose the meed he wonne in fray;
And him rencountring fierce reskewd the noble pray.

XL.

Therewith they gan to hurtlen greedily,
Redoubted battaile ready to darrayne, [hy;
And clash their shields, and shake their swerds on
That with their sturre they troubled all the traine:
Till that great queene, upon eternall paine
Of high displeasure, that ensewen might,
Commaunded them their fury to refraine;
And if that either to that shield had right,
In equall lists they should the morrow next it fight.

XLI.

"Ah dearest dame," quoth then the paynim bold,
"Pardon the error of enraged wight,
Whome great griefe made forgett the raines to hold
Of reasons rule, to see this recreaunt knight,
(No knight, but treachour full of false despight
And shameful treason) who through guile hath slayn
The prowest knight, that ever field did fight,
Even stout Sansfoy, (o who can then refrayn?)
Whose shield he beares renverst, the more to heap disdain.

XLII.

" And to augment the glorie of his guile,
His dearest love, the faire Fidessa, loe
Is there possessed of the traytour vile;
Who reapes the harvest sowen by his foe,
Sowen in bloodie field, and bought with woe:
That brothers hand shall dearely well requight,
So be, o queene, you equall favour showe."
Him litle answerd th' angry elfin knight; [right:
He never meant with words, but swords to plead his

XLIII.

But threw his gauntlet as a sacred pledg,
His cause in combat the next day to try:
So been they parted both, with harts on edg
To be aveng'd each on his enimy.
That night they pas in ioy and iollity,
Feasting and courting both in bowre and hall;
For steward was excessive Gluttony,
That of his plenty poured forth to all: [call.
Which doen, the chamberlain Slowth did to rest them

XLIV.

Now whenas darksome Night had all displayd
Her coleblacke curtein over brightest skye;
The warlike youthes, on dayntie couches layd,
Did chace away sweet sleepe from sluggish eye,
To muse on meanes of hoped victory.
But whenas Morpheus had with leaden mace
Arrested all that courtly company,
Uprose Duessa from her resting place,
And to the paynims lodging comes with silent pace:

XLV.

Whom broad awake she findes in troublous fitt
Fore-casting, how his foe he might annoy;
And him amoves with speaches seeming fitt,
"Ah deare Sansioy, next dearest to Sansfoy,
Cause of my new griefe, cause of my new ioy;
Ioyous, to see his ymage in mine eye,
And greevd, to thinke how foe did him destroy,
That was the flowre of grace and chevalrye:
Lo his Fidessa to thy secret faith I flye."

XLVI.

With gentle wordes he can her fayrely greet,
And bad say on the secrete of her hart:
Then sighing soft, "I learne that litle sweet
Oft tempred is," quoth she, "with muchell smart:
For since my brest was launcht with lovely dart
Of deare Sansfoy, I never ioyed howre,
But in eternall woes my weaker hart
Have wasted, loving him with all my powre,
And for his sake have felt full many an heavy flowre.

XLVII.

"At last, when perils all I weened past,
And hop'd to reape the crop of all my care,
Into new woes unweeting I was cast,
By this false faytor, who unworthie ware
His worthie shield, whom he with guilefull snare
Entrapped slew, and brought to shamefull grave.
Me silly maid away with him he bare,
And ever since hath kept in darksom cave;
For that I would not yeeld that to Sansfoy I gave.

XLVIII.

" But since faire sunne hath sperst that lowring clowd,
And to my loathed life now shews some light,
Under your beames I will me safely shrowd
From dreaded storme of his disdainfull spight:
To you th' inheritance belonges by right
Of brothers prayse, to you eke longes his love.
Let not his love, let not his restlesse spright,
Be unreveng'd, that calles to you above
From wandring Stygian shores, where it doth endlesse move."

XLIX.

Thereto said he, " Faire dame, be nought dismaid
For sorrowes past; their griefe is with them gone.
Ne yet of present perill be afraide:
For needlesse feare did never vantage none;
And helplesse hap it booteth not to mone.
Dead is Sansfoy, his vitall paines are past,
Though greeved ghost for vengeance deep do grone:
He lives, that shall him pay his dewties last,
And guiltie elfin blood shall sacrifice in hast."

L.

" O, but I feare the fickle freakes," quoth she,
" Of fortune false, and oddes of armes in field."
" Why dame," quoth he, " what oddes can ever bee,
Where both doe fight alike, to win or yield?"
" Yea, but," quoth she, " he beares a charmed shield,
And eke enchaunted armes, that none can perce;
Ne none can wound the man, that does them wield."
" Charmed or enchaunted," answerd he then ferce,
" I no whitt reck; ne you the like need to reherce.

LI.

" But, faire Fidessa, sithens fortunes guile,
Or enimies powre, hath now captived you,
Returne from whence ye came, and rest a while,
Till morrow next, that I the elfe subdew,
And with Sansfoyes dead dowry you endew."
" Ay me, that is a double death," she said,
" With proud foes sight my sorrow to renew:
Where ever yet I be, my secret aide
Shall follow you." So passing forth, she him obaid.

CANTO V.

The faithfull knight in equall field
Subdewes his faithlesse foe;
Whom false Duessa saves, and for
His cure to hell does goe.

I.

THE noble hart, that harbours vertuous thought,
And is with childe of glorious great intent,
Can never rest, untill it forth have brought
Th' eternall brood of glorie excellent.
Such restlesse passion did all night torment
The flaming corage of that faery knight,
Devizing, how that doughtie turnament
With greatest honour he atchieven might:
Still did he wake, and still did watch for dawning light.

II.

At last, the golden orientall gate
Of greatest heaven gan to open fayre;
And Phoebus fresh, as brydegrome to his mate,
Came dauncing forth, shaking his deawie hayre;
And hurld his glistring beams through gloomy ayre.
Which when the wakeful elfe perceiv'd, streightway
He started up, and did him selfe prepayre
In sun-bright armes, and battailous array:
For with that pagan proud he combatt will that day.

III.

And forth he comes into the commune hall;
Where earely waite him many a gazing eye,
To weet what end to straunger knights may fall.
There many minstrales maken melody,
To drive away the dull melancholy;
And many bardes, that to the trembling chord
Can tune their timely voices cunningly;
And many chroniclers, that can record
Old loves, and warres for ladies doen by many a lord.

IV.

Soone after comes the cruell Sarazin,
In woven maile all armed warily;
And sternly lookes at him, who not a pin
Does care for looke of living creatures eye.
They bring them wines of Greece and Araby,
And daintie spices fetch from furthest Ynd,
To kindle heat of corage privily;
And in the wine a solemne oth they bind
T' observe the sacred lawes of armes, that are assynd.

V.

At last forth comes that far renowmed queene,
With royall pomp and princely maiestie;
She is ybrought unto a paled greene,
And placed under stately canapee,
The warlike feates of both those knights to see.
On th' other side in all mens open vew
Duessa placed is, and on a tree
Sansfoy his shield is hangd with bloody hew:
Both those the lawrell girlonds to the victor dew.

VI.

A shrilling trompett sownded from on hye,
And unto battaill bad themselves addresse:
Their shining shieldes about their wrestes they tye,
And burning blades about their heades doe blesse,
The instruments of wrath and heavinesse:
With greedy force each other doth assayle,
And strike so fiercely, that they do impresse
Deepe dinted furrowes in the battred mayle:
The yron walles to ward their blowes are weak and fraile.

VII.

The Sarazin was stout and wondrous strong,
And heaped blowes like yron hammers great;
For after blood and vengeance he did long.
The knight was fiers, and full of youthly heat,
And doubled strokes, like dreaded thunders threat:
For all for praise and honour he did fight.
Both stricken stryke, and beaten both doe beat;
That from their shields forth flyeth firie light,
And helmets hewen deepe shew marks of eithers might.

VIII.

So th' one for wrong, the other strives for right:
As when a gryfon seized of his pray,
A dragon fiers encountreth in his flight,
Through widest ayre making his ydle way,
That would his rightfull ravine rend away:
With hideous horror both together smight,
And souce so sore, that they the heavens affray:
The wise soothsayer, seeing so sad sight,
Th' amazed vulgar telles of warres and mortal fight.

IX.

So th' one for wrong, the other strives for right;
And each to deadly shame would drive his foe:
The cruell steele so greedily doth bight
In tender flesh, that streames of blood down flow;
With which the armes, that earst so bright did show,
Into a pure vermillion now are dyde.
Great ruth in all the gazers harts did grow,
Seeing the gored woundes to gape so wyde,
That victory they dare not wish to either side.

X.

At last the paynim chaunst to cast his eye,
His suddein eye, flaming with wrathfull fyre,
Upon his brothers shield, which hong thereby:
Therewith redoubled was his raging yre,
And said, "Ah wretched sonne of wofull syre,
Doest thou sit wayling by blacke Stygian lake,
Whylest here thy shield is hangd for victors hyre?
And, sluggish german, doest thy forces slake
To after-send his foe, that him may overtake?

XI.

"Goe, caytive elfe, him quickly overtake,
And soone redeeme from his long-wandring woe:
Goe, guiltie ghost, to him my message make,
That I his shield have quit from dying foe."
Therewith upon his crest he stroke him so,
That twise he reeled, readie twise to fall:
End of the doubtfull battaile deemed tho
The lookers on; and lowd to him gan call
The false Duessa, "Thine the shield, and I, and all."

XII.

Soone as the faerie heard his ladie speake,
Out of his swowning dreame he gan awake,
And quickning faith, that earst was woxen weake,
The creeping deadly cold away did shake:
Tho mov'd with wrath, and shame, and ladies sake,
Of all attonce he cast aveng'd to be,
And with so' exceeding furie at him strake,
That forced him to stoupe upon his knee:
Had he not stouped so, he should have cloven bee.

XIII.

And to him said, "Goe now, proud miscreant,
Thyselfe thy message do to german deare;
Alone he wandring thee too long doth want:
Goe say, his foe thy shield with his doth beare."
Therewith his heavie hand he high gan reare,
Him to have slaine: when lo a darkesome clowd
Upon him fell; he no where doth appeare,
But vanisht is. The elfe him calls alowd, [shrowd.
But answer none receives; the darknes him does

XIV.

In haste Duessa from her place arose,
And to him running sayd, "O prowest knight,
That ever ladie to her love did chose,
Let now abate the terrour of your might,
And quench the flame of furious despight,
And bloodie vengeance: lo th' infernall powres,
Covering your foe with cloud of deadly night,
Have borne him hence to Plutoes balefull bowres:
The conquest yours, I yours, the shield and glory yours."

XV.

Not all so satisfide, with greedy eye
He sought all round about, his thirsty blade
To bathe in blood of faithlesse enimy;
Who all that while lay hid in secret shade:
He standes amazed how he thence should fade.
At last the trumpets triumph sound on hie;
And running heralds humble homage made,
Greeting him goodly with new victorie;
And to him brought the shield, the cause of enmitie.

XVI.

Wherewith he goeth to that soveraine queene,
And falling her before on lowly knee,
To her makes present of his service seene:
Which she accepts with thankes and goodly gree,
Greatly advauncing his gay chevalree:
So marcheth home, and by her takes the knight,
Whom all the people followe with great glee,
Shouting, and clapping all their hands on hight;
That all the ayre it fils, and flyes to heaven bright.

XVII.

Home is he brought, and layd in sumptuous bed:
Where many skilfull leaches him abide
To salve his hurts, that yet still freshly bled.
In wine and oyle they wash his woundes wide,
And softly gan enbalme on everie side.
And all the while most heavenly melody
About the bed sweet musicke did divide,
Him to beguile of griefe and agony:
And all the while Duessa wept full bitterly.

XVIII.

As when a wearie traveiler, that strayes
By muddy shore of broad seven-mouthed Nile,
Unweeting of the perillous wandring wayes,
Doth meete a cruell craftie crocodile,
Which in false griefe hyding his harmefull guile,
Doth weepe full sore, and sheddeth tender tears;
The foolish man, that pities all this while
His mourneful plight, is swallowed up unwares;
Forgetfull of his owne, that mindes an others cares.

XIX.

So wept Duessa untill eventyde,
That shyning lampes in Ioves high house were light:
Then forth she rose, ne lenger would abide;
But comes unto the place, where th' heathen knight,
In slombring swownd nigh voyd of vitall spright,
Lay cover'd with inchaunted cloud all day:
Whom when she found, as she him left in plight,
To wayle his wofull case she would not stay,
But to the easterne coast of heaven makes speedy way:

XX.

Where griesly Night, with visage deadly sad,
That Phoebus chearefull face durst never vew,
And in a foule blacke pitchy mantle clad,
She findes forth comming from her darksome mew;
Where she all day did hide her hated hew,
Before the dore her yron charet stood,
Already harnessed for iourney new,
And cole-blacke steedes yborne of hellish brood,
That on their rusty bits did champ, as they were wood.

XXI.

Who when she saw Duessa sunny bright,
Adornd with gold and iewels shining cleare,
She greatly grew amazed at the sight,
And th' unacquainted light began to feare ;
(For never did such brightnes there appeare)
And would have backe retyred to her cave,
Untill the witches speach she gan to heare,
Saying, " Yet, o thou dreaded dame, I crave
Abyde, till I have told the message which I have."

XXII.

She stayd, and foorth Duessa gan proceede,
" O thou most auncient grandmother of all,
More old than Iove, whom thou at first didst breede,
Or that great house of Gods caelestiall ;
Which wast begot in Daemogorgons hall,
And sawst the secrets of the world unmade ;
Why suffredst thou thy nephewes deare to fall
With elfin sword, most shamefully betrade ?
Lo where the stout Sansioy doth sleepe in deadly shade !

XXIII.

" And him before I saw with bitter eyes
The bold Sansfoy shrinck underneath his speare ;
And now the pray of fowles in field he lyes,
Nor wayld of friends, nor layd on groning beare,
That whylome was to me too dearely deare.
O what of Gods then boots it to be borne,
If old Aveugles sonnes so evill heare ?
Or who shall not great Nightes children scorne,
When two of three her nephews are so fowle forlorne ?

XXIV.

" Up then, up dreary dame, of darknes queene,
Go gather up the reliques of thy race ;
Or else goe them avenge, and let be seene
That dreaded Night in brightest day hath place,
And can the children of fayre light deface."
Her feeling speaches some compassion mov'd
In hart, and chaunge in that great mothers face :
Yet pitty in her hart was never prov'd
Till then ; for evermore she hated, never lov'd :

XXV.

And said, " Deare daughter, rightly may I rew
The fall of famous children borne of mee,
And good successes, which their foes ensew :
But who can turne the streame of destinee,
Or breake the chayne of strong necessitee,
Which fast is tyde to Ioves eternall seat ?
The sonnes of Day he favoureth, I see,
And by my ruines thinkes to make them great :
To make one great by others losse is bad excheat.

XXVI.

" Yet shall they not escape so freely all ;
For some shall pay the price of others guilt :
And he, the man that made Sansfoy to fall,
Shall with his owne blood price that he hath spilt.
But what art thou, that telst of nephews kilt ?"
" I, that do seeme not I, Duessa ame,"
Quoth she, " how ever now in garments gilt,
And gorgeous gold arrayd, I to thee came ;
Duessa I, the daughter of Deceipt and Shame."

Then bowing downe her aged backe, she kist
The wicked witch, saying, " In that fayre face
The false resemblaunce of Deceipt I wist
Did closely lurke: yet so true-seeming grace
It carried, that I scarse in darksome place
Could it discerne; though I the mother bee
Of Falshood, and roote of Duessaes race.
O welcome child, whom I have longd to see,
And now have seene unwares. Lo now I go with thee."

XXVIII.

Then to her yron wagon she betakes,
And with her beares the fowle wel-favourd witch:
Through mirkesome aire her ready way she makes.
Her twyfold teme (of which two blacke as pitch,
And two were browne, yet each to each unlich)
Did softly swim away, ne ever stamp,
Unlesse she chaunst their stubborne mouths to twitch:
Then foming tarre, their bridles they would champ,
And trampling the fine element would fiercely ramp.

XXIX.

So well they sped, that they be come at length
Unto the place, whereas the paynim lay
Devoid of outward sence and native strength,
Coverd with charmed cloud from vew of day,
And sight of men, since his late luckelesse fray.
His cruell wounds with cruddy bloud congeald
They binden up so wisely as they may,
And handle softly, till they can be heald:
So lay him in her charett, close in night conceald.

XXX.

And all the while she stood upon the ground,
The wakefull dogs did never cease to bay;
As giving warning of th' unwonted sound,
With which her yron wheeles did them affray,
And her darke griesly looke them much dismay.
The messenger of death, the ghastly owle,
With drery skriekes did also her bewray;
And hungry wolves continually did howle
At her abhorred face, so filthy and so fowle.

XXXI.

Thence turning backe in silence softe they stole,
And brought the heavy corse with easy pace
To yawning gulfe of deepe Avernus hole:
By that same hole an entraunce darke and bace,
With smoake and sulphur hiding all the place,
Descends to hell: there creature never past,
That backe retourned without heavenly grace;
But dreadfull Furies, which their chaines have brast,
And damned sprights sent forth to make ill men aghast.

XXXII.

By that same way the direfull dames doe drive
Their mournefull charett, fild with rusty blood,
And downe to Plutoes house are come bilive:
Which passing through, on every side them stood
The trembling ghosts with sad amazed mood,
Chattring their iron teeth, and staring wide
With stonie eies; and all the hellish brood
Of feends infernall flockt on every side,
To gaze on erthly wight, that with the Night durst ride.

XXXIII.

They pas the bitter waves of Acheron,
Where many soules sit wailing woefully;
And come to fiery flood of Phlegeton,
Whereas the damned ghosts in torments fry,
And with sharp shrilling shrickes doe bootlesse cry,
Cursing high Iove, the which them thither sent.
The house of endlesse paine is built thereby,
In which ten thousand sorts of punishment
The cursed creatures doe eternally torment.

XXXIV.

Before the threshold dreadfull Cerberus
His three deformed heads did lay along,
Curled with thousand adders venemous;
And lilled forth his bloody flaming tong:
At them he gan to reare his bristles strong,
And felly gnarre, untill Dayes enemy
Did him appease; then downe his taile he hong,
And suffered them to passen quietly:
For she in hell and heaven had power equally.

XXXV.

There was Ixion turned on a wheele,
For daring tempt the queene of heaven to sin;
And Sisyphus an huge round stone did reele
Against an hill, ne might from labour lin;
There thirsty Tantalus hong by the chin;
And Tityus fed a vultur on his maw;
Typhoeus ioynts were stretched on a gin;
Theseus condemnd to endlesse slouth by law;
And fifty sisters water in leake vessels draw.

XXXVI.

They all beholding worldly wights in place,
Leave off their worke, unmindfull of their smart,
To gaze on them; who forth by them doe pace,
Till they be come unto the furthest part;
Where was a cave ywrought by wondrous art,
Deepe, darke, uneasy, dolefull, comfortlesse,
In which sad Aesculapius far apart
Emprisond was in chaines remedilesse;
For that Hippolytus rent corse he did redresse.

XXXVII.

Hippolytus a iolly huntsman was,
That wont in charett chace the foming bore:
He all his peeres in beauty did surpas;
But ladies love as losse of time forbore:
His wanton stepdame loved him the more;
But when she saw her offred sweets refusd,
Her love she turnd to hate, and him before
His father fierce of treason false accusd,
And with her gealous termes his open eares abusd:

XXXVIII.

Who all in rage his sea-god syre besought,
Some cursed vengeaunce on his sonne to cast:
From surging gulf two monsters streight were brought;
With dread whereof his chafing steedes aghast
Both charett swifte and huntsman overcast.
His goodly corps, on ragged cliffs yrent,
Was quite dismembred, and his members chast
Scattered on every mountaine as he went;
That of Hippolytus was lefte no moniment.

XXXIX.

His cruell step-dame seeing what was donne,
Her wicked daies with wretched knife did end,
In death avowing th' innocence of her sonne.
Which hearing, his rash syre began to rend
His heare, and hasty tong, that did offend:
Tho gathering up the reliques of his smart
By Dianes meanes, who was Hippolyts frend,
Them brought to Aesculape, that by his art
Did heale them all againe, and ioyned every part.

XL.

Such wondrous science in mans witt to rain
When Iove avizd, that could the dead revive,
And fates expired could renew again,
Of endlesse life he might him not deprive;
But unto hell did thrust him downe alive,
With flashing thunderbolt ywounded sore:
Where long remaining, he did alwaies strive
Himselfe with salves to health for to restore,
And slake the heavenly fire, that raged evermore.

XLI.

There auncient Night arriving, did alight
From her nigh-weary wayne, and in her armes
To Aesculapius brought the wounded knight:
Whom having softly disaraid of armes,
Tho gan to him discover all his harmes,
Beseeching him with prayer and with praise,
If either salves, or oyles, or herbes, or charmes,
A fordonne wight from dore of death mote raise,
He would at her request prolong her nephews daies.

XLII.

" Ah dame," quoth he, " thou temptest me in vaine
To dare the thing, which daily yet I rew;
And the old cause of my continued paine
With like attempt to like end to renew.
Is not enough, that thrust from heaven dew
Here endlesse penaunce for one fault I pay;
But that redoubled crime with vengeaunce new
Thou biddest me to eeke? can Night defray
The wrath of thundring Iove, that rules both night and day?"

XLIII.

" Not so," quoth she, " but sith that heavens king
From hope of heaven hath thee excluded quight,
Why fearest thou, that canst not hope for thing?
And fearest not that more thee hurten might,
Now in the powre of everlasting Night?
Go to then, o thou far-renowmed sonne
Of great Apollo, shew thy famous might
In medicine, that els hath to thee wonne.
Great pains, and greater praise, both never to be donne."

XLIV.

Her words prevaild: and then the learned leach
His cunning hand gan to his wounds to lay,
And all things els, the which his art did teach:
Which having seene, from thence arose away
The mother of dredd darknesse, and let stay
Aveugles sonne there in the leaches cure;
And backe retourning took her wonted way,
To ronne her timely race, whilst Phoebus pure
In westerne waves his weary wagon did recure.

XLV.

The false Duessa, leaving noyous Night,
Returnd to stately pallace of dame Pryde:
Where when she came, she found the faery knight
Departed thence; albee (his woundes wyde
Not throughly heald) unready were to ryde.
Good cause he had to hasten thence away;
For on a day his wary dwarfe had spyde,
Where in a dungeon deepe huge nombers lay
Of caytive wretched thralls, that wayled night and day:

XLVI.

A ruefull sight as could be seene with eie:
Of whom he learned had in secret wise
The hidden cause of their captivitie;
How mortgaging their lives to Covetise,
Through wastfull pride, and wanton riotise,
They were by law of that proud tyrannesse,
Provokt with Wrath, and Envyes false surmise,
Condemned to that dongeon mercilesse,
Where they should live in wo, and dye in wretchednesse.

XLVII.

There was that great proud king of Babylon;
That would compell all nations to adore,
And him as onely God to call upon,
Till through celestiall doome, thrown out of dore,
Into an oxe he was transformd of yore.
There also was king Croesus, that enhaunst
His hart too high through his great richesse store:
And proud Antiochus, the which advaunst.
His cursed hand gainst God, and on his altares daunst.

XLVIII.

And them long time before, great Nimrod was,
That first the world with sword and fire warrayd;
And after him old Ninus far did pas
In princely pomp, of all the world obayd.
There also was that mightie monarch layd
Low under all, yet above all in pride,
That name of native syre did fowle upbrayd,
And would as Ammons sonne be magnifide;
Till scornd of God and man a shamefull death he dide.

XLIX.

All these together in one heape were throwne,
Like carcases of beastes in butchers stall.
And in another corner wide were strowne
The antique ruins of the Romanes fall:
Great Romulus, the grandsyre of them all;
Proud Tarquin; and too lordly Lentulus;
Stout Scipio; and stubborne Hanniball;
Ambitious Sylla; and sterne Marius;
High Caesar; great Pompey; and fiers Antonius.

L.

Amongst these mightie men were wemen mixt,
Proud wemen, vaine, forgetfull of their yoke:
The bold Semiramis, whose sides transfixt
With sonnes own blade her fowle reproches spoke:
Fayre Sthenoboea, that her selfe did choke
With wilfull chord, for wanting of her will;
High-minded Cleopatra, that with stroke
Of aspes sting her selfe did stoutly kill:
And thousands moe the like, that did that dongeon [fill:

LI.

Besides the endlesse routes of wretched thralles,
Which thether were assembled day by day,
From all the world after their wofull falles,
Through wicked pride, and wasted welthes decay.
But most of all, which in that dongeon lay,
Fell from high princes courtes, or ladies bowres;
Where they in ydle pomp, or wanton play,
Consumed had their goods and thriftlesse howres,
And lastly thrown themselves into these heavy stowres.

LII.

Whose case whenas the careful dwarfe had tould,
And made ensample of their mournfull sight
Unto his maister; he no lenger would
There dwell in perill of like painefull plight;
But early rose, and ere that dawning light
Discovered had the world to heaven wyde,
He by a privy posterne tooke his flight,
That of no envious eyes he mote be spyde:
For doubtlesse death ensewd, if any him descryde.

LIII.

Scarse could he footing find in that fowle way,
For many corses, like a great lay-stall,
Of murdred men, which therein strowed lay,
Without remorse, or decent funerall:
Which al through that great princesse pride did fall,
And came to shamefull end. And them besyde,
Forth ryding underneath the castell wall,
A dongehill of dead carcases he spyde;
The dreadfull spectacle of that sad house of Pryde.

CANTO VI.

From lawlesse lust by wondrous grace
Fayre Una is releast:
Whom salvage nation does adore,
And learnes her wise beheast.

I.

AS when a ship, that flyes fayre under sayle,
An hidden rocke escaped hath unwares,
That lay in waite her wrack for to bewaile;
The mariner yet halfe amazed stares
At perill past, and yet in doubt ne dares
To ioy at his fool-happie oversight:
So doubly is distrest twixt ioy and cares
The dreadlesse corage of this elfin knight,
Having escapt so sad ensamples in his sight.

II.

Yet sad he was, that his too hastie speed
The fayre Duess' had forst him leave behind;
And yet more sad, that Una, his deare dreed,
Her truth had staynd with treason so unkind;
Yet cryme in her could never creature find:
But for his love, and for her own selfe sake,
She wandred had from one to other Ynd,
Him for to seeke, ne ever would forsake;
Till her unwares the fiers Sansloy did overtake:

III.

Who, after Archimagoes fowle defeat,
Led her away into a forest wilde,
And turning wrathfull fyre to lustfull heat,
With beastly sin thought her to have defilde,
And made the vassall of his pleasures vilde.
Yet first he cast by treatie and by traynes
Her to persuade that stubborne fort to yilde:
For greater conquest of hard love he gaynes,
That workes it to his will, then he that it constraines.

IV.

With fawning wordes he courted her a while,
And looking lovely, and oft sighing sore,
Her constant hart did tempt with diverse guile:
But wordes, and lookes, and sighes she did abhore;
As rock of diamond stedfast evermore.
Yet for to feed his fyrie lustfull eye,
He snatcht the vele that hong her face before:
Then gan her beautie shyne as brightest skye,
And burnt his beastly hart t'enforce her chastitye.

V.

So when he saw his flatt'ring artes to fayle,
And subtile engines bett from batteree;
With greedy force he gan the fort assayle,
Whereof he weend possessed soone to bee,
And win rich spoile of ransackt chastitee.
Ah heavens! that doe this hideous act behold,
And heavenly virgin thus outraged see,
How can ye vengeance iust so long withhold,
And hurle not flashing flames upon that paynim bold?

VI.

The pitteous mayden, carefull, comfortlesse,
Does throw out thrilling shriekes, and shrieking cryes;
(The last vaine helpe of wemens greate distresse)
And with loud plaintes importuneth the skyes;
That molten starres do drop like weeping eyes;
And Phoebus flying so most shameful sight
His blushing face in foggy cloud implyes,
And hydes for shame. What witt of mortall wight,
Can now devise to quitt a thrall from such a plight?

VII.

Eternall Providence, exceeding thought,
Where none appeares can make her selfe a way:
A wondrous way it for this lady wrought,
From lyons clawes to pluck the gryped pray.
Her shrill outcryes and shrieks so loud did bray,
That all the woodes and forestes did resownd:
A troupe of Faunes and Satyres far away
Within the wood were dauncing in a rownd,
Whiles old Sylvanus slept in shady arber sownd:

VIII.

Who, when they heard that pitteous strained voice,
In haste forsooke their rurall meriment,
And ran towardes the far-rebownded noyce,
To weet what wight so loudly did lament.
Unto the place they come incontinent:
Whom when the raging Sarazin espyde,
A rude, mishapen, monstrous rablement,
Whose like he never saw, he durst not byde;
But got his ready steed, and fast away gan ryde.

IX.

The wyld wood-gods, arrived in the place,
There find the virgin, doolfull, desolate,
With ruffled rayments, and fayre blubbred face,
As her outrageous foe had left her late;
And trembling yet through feare of former hate:
All stand amazed at so uncouth sight,
And gin to pittie her unhappie state;
All stand astonied at her beautie bright,
In their rude eyes unworthy of so wofull plight.

X.

She more amazd in double dread doth dwell;
And every tender part for feare does shake.
As when a greedy wolfe, through honger fell,
A seely lamb far from the flock does take,
Of whom he meanes his bloody feast to make,
A lyon spyes fast running towards him,
The innocent pray in hast he does forsake;
Which quitt from death, yet quakes in every lim
With chaunge of feare, to see the lyon looke so grim.

XI.

Such fearefull fitt assaid her trembling hart;
Ne word to speake, ne ioynt to move she had:
The salvage nation feele her secret smart,
And read her sorrow in her cont'nance sad;
Their frowning forheads with rough hornes yclad,
And rustick horror all asyde doe lay,
And gently grenning shew a semblance glad
To comfort her; and feare to put away,
Their backward-bent knees teach her humbly to obay.

XII.

The doubtfull damzell dare not yet committ
Her single person to their barbarous truth;
But still twixt feare and hope amazd does sitt,
Late learnd what harme to hasty trust ensu'th:
They, in compassion of her tender youth,
And wonder of her beautie soverayne,
Are wonne with pitty and unwonted ruth;
And all prostrate upon the lowly playne,
Doe kisse her feete, and fawne on her with count'nance fayne.

XIII.

Their harts she ghesseth by their humble guise,
And yieldes her to extremitie of time:
So from the ground she fearelesse doth arise,
And walketh forth without suspect of crime:
They all as glad as birdes of ioyous pryme
Thence lead her forth, about her dauncing round,
Shouting, and singing all a shepheards ryme;
And with greene braunches strowing all the ground,
Do worship her as queene with olive girlond crouned.

XIV.

And all the way their merry pipes they sound,
That all the woods with doubled eccho ring;
And with their horned feet doe weare the ground,
Leaping like wanton kids in pleasant spring.
So towards old Sylvanus they her bring;
Who with the noyse awaked commeth out
To weet the cause, his weake steps governing,
And aged limbs on cypresse stadle stout;
And with an yvie twyne his waste is girt about.

XV.

Far off he wonders what them makes so glad,
Or Bacchus merry fruit they did invent,
Or Cybeles franticke rites have made them mad:
They drawing nigh unto their God present
That flowre of fayth and beautie excellent:
The God himselfe vewing that mirrhour rare,
Stood long amazd, and burnt in his intent:
His owne fayre Dryope now he thinkes not faire,
And Pholoe fowle, when her to this he doth compaire.

XVI.

The wood-borne people fall before her fiat,
And worship her as Goddesse of the wood;
And old Sylvanus selfe bethinkes not, what
To thinke of wight so fayre; but gazing stood
In doubt to deeme her borne of earthly brood:
Sometimes dame Venus selfe he seemes to see;
But Venus never had so sober mood:
Sometimes Diana he her takes to be;
But misseth bow and shaftes and buskins to her knee.

XVII.

By vew of her he ginneth to revive
His ancient love, and dearest Cyparisse;
And calles to mind his pourtraiture alive,
How fayre he was, and yet not fayre to this;
And how he slew with glauncing dart amisse
A gentle hynd, the which the lovely boy
Did love as life, above all worldly blisse:
For griefe whereof the lad n'ould after ioy;
But pynd away in anguish and selfe-wil'd annoy.

Stothard del. Heath sculp.

The wood-borne people fall before her flat,
And worship her as Goddesse of the wood:
And old Sylvanus selfe &c.

Faery Queene. Book I. Canto 6. V. 16.

XVIII.

The wooddy nymphes, faire Hamadryades,
Her to behold do thether runne apace;
And all the troupe of light-foot Naiades,
Flocke all about to see her lovely face:
But when they vewed have her heavenly grace,
They envy her in their malitious mind,
And fly away for feare of fowle disgrace:
But all the Satyres scorne their woody kind, [find.
And henceforth nothing faire but her on earth they

XIX.

Glad of such lucke the luckelesse lucky mayd
Did her content to please their feeble eyes;
And long time with that salvage people stayd,
To gather breath in many miseryes.
During which time her gentle wit she plyes,
To teach them truth, which worshipt her in vaine,
And made her th' image of idolatryes:
But when their bootlesse zeale she did restrayne
From her own worship, they her asse would worship fayn.

XX.

It fortuned a noble warlike knight
By iust occasion to that forrest came,
To seeke his kindred, and the lignage right,
From whence he tooke his wel-deserved name:
He had in armes abroad wonne muchell fame,
And fild far landes with glorie of his might;
Plaine, faithfull, true, and enimy of shame,
And ever lov'd to fight for ladies right;
But in vaine glorious frayes he litle did delight.

XXI.

A satyres sonne yborne in forrest wyld,
By straunge adventure as it did betyde,
And there begotten of a lady myld,
Fayre Thyamis the daughter of Labryde;
That was in sacred bandes of wedlocke tyde
To Therion, a loose unruly swayne:
Who had more ioy to raunge the forrest wyde,
And chase the salvage beaste with busie payne,
Then serve his ladies love, and waste in pleasures vayne.

XXII.

The forlorne mayd did with loves longing burne,
And could not lacke her lovers company;
But to the wood she goes, to serve her turne,
And seeke her spouse, that from her still does fly,
And followes other game and venery:
A satyre chaunst her wandring for to find,
And kindling coles of lust in brutish eye,
The loyall linkes of wedlocke did unbinde,
And made her person thrall unto his beastly kind.

XXIII.

So long in secret cabin there he held
Her captive to his sensuall desyre;
Till that with timely fruit her belly sweld,
And bore a boy unto that salvage syre:
Then home he suffred her for to retyre;
For ransome leaving him the late-borne childe:
Whom, till to ryper years he gan aspyre,
He nousled up in life and maners wilde,
Emongst wild beastes and woods, from lawes of men exilde.

XXIV.

For all he taught the tender ymp, was but
To banish cowardize and bastard feare:
His trembling hand he would him force to put
Upon the lyon and the rugged beare;
And from the she-beares teats her whelps to teare;
And eke wyld roring buls he would him make
To tame, and ryde their backes not made to beare;
And the robuckes in flight to overtake:
That everie beast for feare of him did fly and quake.

XXV.

Thereby so fearelesse and so fell he grew,
That his owne syre and maister of his guise
Did often tremble at his horrid vew;
And oft for dread of hurt would him advise
The angry beastes not rashly to despise,
Nor too much to provoke: for he would learne
The lyon stoup to him in lowly wise,
(A lesson hard) and make the libbard sterne
Leave roaring, when in rage he for revenge did earne.

XXVI.

And for to make his powre approved more,
Wyld beastes in yron yokes he would compell;
The spotted panther, and the tusked bore,
The pardale swift, and the tigre cruell,
The antelope and wolfe, both fiers and fell;
And them constraine in equall temé to draw.
Such ioy he had their stubborne harts to quell,
And sturdie courage tame with dreadfull aw;
That his beheast they feared, as a tyrans law.

XXVII.

His loving mother came upon a day
Unto the woodes, to see her little sonne;
And chaunst unwares to meet him in the way,
After his sportes and cruell pastime donne;
When after him a lyonesse did runne,
That roaring all with rage did lowd requere
Her children deare, whom he away had wonne:
The lyon whelpes she saw how he did beare,
And lull in rugged armes withouten childish feare.

XXVIII.

The fearefull dame all quaked at the sight,
And turning backe gan fast to fly away;
Until with love revokt from vaine affright,
She hardly yet perswaded was to stay,
And then to him these womanish words gan say,
"Ah Satyrane, my dearing and my ioy,
For love of me leave off this dreadfull play;
To dally thus with death is no fit toy:
Go find some other play-fellowes, mine own sweet boy."

XXIX.

In these and like delightes of bloody game
He trayned was, till ryper years he raught;
And there abode, whylst any beast of name
Walkt in that forrest, whom he had not taught
To feare his force: and then his courage haught
Desyrd of forreine foemen to be knowne,
And far abroad for straunge adventures sought;
In which his might was never overthrowne;
But through al faery lond his famous worth was blown.

XXX.

Yet evermore it was his maner faire,
After long labours and adventures spent,
Unto those native woods for to repaire,
To see his syre and ofspring auncient.
And now he thether came for like intent;
Where he unwares the fairest Una found,
(Straunge lady, in so straunge habiliment)
Teaching the Satyres, which her sat around,
Trew sacred lore, which from her sweet lips did redound.

XXXI.

He wondred at her wisedome hevenly rare,
Whose like in womens witt he never knew;
And when her curteous deeds he did compare,
Gan her admire, and her sad sorrowes rew,
Blaming of fortune, which such troubles threw,
And ioyd to make proofe of her cruelty
On gentle dame, so hurtlesse and so trew:
Thenceforth he kept her goodly company,
And learnd her discipline of faith and verity.

XXXII.

But she, all vowd unto the red-crosse knight,
His wandring perill closely did lament,
Ne in this new acquaintaunce could delight;
But her deare heart with anguish did torment,
And all her witt in secret counsels spent,
How to escape. At last in privy wise
To Satyrane she shewed her intent;
Who, glad to gain such favour, gan devise,
How with that pensive maid he best might thence arise.

XXXIII.

So on a day when Satyres all were gone
To do their service to Sylvanus old,
The gentle virgin, left behinde alone,
He led away with corage stout and bold.
Too late it was to Satyres to be told,
Or ever hope recover her againe:
In vaine he seekes that having cannot hold.
So fast he carried her with carefull paine, [plaine.
That they the woods are past, and come now to the

XXXIV.

The better part now of the lingring day
They traveild had, whenas they far espide
A weary wight forwandring by the way;
And towards him they gan in hast to ride,
To weete of newes, that did abroad betyde,
Or tidings of her knight of the red-crosse;
But he them spying gan to turne aside
For feare, as seemd, or for some feigned losse:
More greedy they of newes fast towards him do crosse.

XXXV.

A silly man, in simple weeds forworne,
And soild with dust of the long dried way;
His sandales were with toilsome travell torne,
And face all tand with scorching sunny ray,
As he had traveild many a sommers day
Through boyling sands of Arabie and Ynde;
And in his hand a Iacobs staffe, to stay
His weary limbs upon: and eke behind
His scrip did hang, in which his needments he did bind.

XXXVI.

The knight approching nigh of him inquerd
Tidings of warre, and of adventures new;
But warres, nor new adventures none he herd.
Then Una gan to aske, if ought he knew,
Or heard abroad of that her champion trew,
That in his armour bare a croslet red.
"Ah me! deare dame," quoth he, "well may I rew
To tell the sad sight which mine eies have red;
These eies did see that knight both living and eke ded."

XXXVII.

That cruel word her tender hart so thrild,
That suddein cold did ronne through every vaine,
And stony horrour all her sences fild
With dying fitt, that downe she fell for paine.
The knight her lightly reared up againe,
And comforted with curteous kind reliefe;
Then wonne from death, she bad him tellen plaine
The further processe of her hidden griefe:
The lesser pangs can beare, who hath endur'd the chief.

XXXVIII.

Then gan the pilgrim thus, "I chaunst this day,
This fatall day, that shall I ever rew,
To see two knights, in travell on my way,
(A sory sight) arraung'd in batteill new,
Both breathing vengeaunce, both of wrathfull hew:
My feareful flesh did tremble at their strife,
To see their blades so greedily imbrew,
That dronke with blood, yet thristed after life:
What more? the red-crosse knight was slain with paynim knife."

XXXIX.

" Ah! dearest lord," quoth she, " how might that bee,
And he the stoutest knight, that ever wonne ?"
" Ah ! dearest dame," quoth he, " how might I see
The thing, that might not be, and yet was donne?"
" Where is," said Satyrane, " that paynims sonne,
That him of life, and us of ioy hath refte ?"
" Not far away," quoth he, " he hence doth wonne,
Foreby a fountaine, where I late him left
Washing his bloody wounds, that through the steele
were cleft."

XL.

Therewith the knight thence marched forth in hast,
Whiles Una, with huge heavinesse opprest,
Could not for sorrow follow him so fast;
And soone he came, as he the place had ghest,
Whereas that pagan proud himselfe did rest
In secret shadow by a fountaine side:
Even he it was, that earst would have suppresst
Faire Una; whom when Satyrane espide,
With foule reprochful words he boldly him defide;

XLI.

And said, " Arise thou cursed miscreaunt,
That hast with knightlesse guile and trecherous train
Faire knighthood fowly shamed, and doest vaunt
That good knight of the red-crosse to have slain:
Arise, and with like treason now maintain
Thy guilty wrong, or els thee guilty yield."
The Sarazin this hearing, rose amain,
And catching up in hast his three-square shield,
And shining helmet, soone him buckled to the field:

XLII.

And drawing nigh him said, " Ah! misborn elfe,
In evill houre thy foes thee hither sent,
Anothers wrongs to wreak upon thy selfe:
Yet ill thou blamest me, for having blent
My name with guile and traiterous intent:
That red-crosse knight, perdie, I never slew;
But had he beene, where earst his armes were lent,
Th' enchaunter vaine his errour should not rew:
But thou his errour shalt, I hope, now proven trew."

XLIII.

Therewith they gan, both furious and fell,
To thunder blowes, and fiersly to assaile,
Each other bent his enimy to quell;
That with their force they perst both plate and maile,
And made wide furrowes in their fleshes fraile,
That it would pitty any living eie:
Large floods of blood adowne their sides did raile;
But floods of blood could not them satisfie:
Both hongred after death; both chose to win or die.

XLIV.

So long they fight, and full revenge pursue,
That fainting each themselves to breathen lett;
And ofte refreshed, battell oft renew.
As when two bores, with rancling malice mett,
Their gory sides fresh bleeding fiercely frett;
Til breathlesse both themselves aside retire,
Where, foming wrath, their cruell tuskes they whett,
And trample th' earth, the whiles they may respire;
Then backe to fight againe, new breathed and entire.

XLV.

So fiersly, when these knights had breathed once,
They gan to fight retourne, increasing more
Their puissant force and cruell rage attonce
With heaped strokes more hugely then before;
That with their drery wounds and bloody gore
They both deformed, scarsely could bee known.
By this sad Una fraught with anguish sore,
Led with their noise which through the aire was thrown, [sown:
Arriv'd, wher they in erth their fruitles blood had

XLVI.

Whom all so soone as that proud Sarazin
Espide, he gan revive the memory
Of his leud lusts, and late attempted sin;
And lefte the doubtfull battel hastily,
To catch her, newly offred to his eie:
But Satyrane with strokes him turning, staid,
And sternely bad him other business plie,
Then hunt the steps of pure unspotted maid:
Wherewith he al enrag'd these bitter speaches said,

XLVII.

"O foolish faeries sonne, what fury mad
Hath thee incenst to hast thy dolefull fate?
Were it not better I that lady had,
Then that thou hadst repented it too late?
Most sencelesse man he, that himselfe doth hate
To love another: lo then for thine ayd
Here take thy lovers token on thy pate."
So they to fight; the whiles the royall mayd
Fledd farre away, of that proud paynim sore afrayd.

XLVIII.

But that false pilgrim, which that leasing told,
Being in deed old Archimage, did stay
In secret shadow all this to behold;
And much reioyced in their bloody fray:
But when he saw the damsell passe away,
He left his stond, and her pursewd apace,
In hope to bring her to her last decay.
But for to tell her lamentable cace,
And eke this battels end, will need another place.

CANTO VII.

The red-crosse knight is captive made,
By gyaunt proud oppresst:
Prince Arthure meets with Una greatly with those newes distrest.

I.

WHAT man so wise, what earthly witt so ware,
As to discry the crafty cunning traine,
By which deceipt doth maske in visour faire,
And cast her coulours died deepe in graine,
To seeme like truth, whose shape she well can faine,
And fitting gestures to her purpose frame,
The guiltlesse man with guile to entertaine?
Great maistresse of her art was that false dame,
The false Duessa, cloked with Fidessaes name.

II.

Who when, returning from the drery Night,
She fownd not in that perilous hous of Pryde,
Where she had left, the noble red-crosse knight,
Her hoped pray; she would no lenger byde,
But forth she went, to seeke him far and wide.
Ere long she fownd, whereas he wearie sate,
To rest him selfe, foreby a fountaine syde,
Disarmed all of yron-coted plate;
And by his side his steed the grassy forage ate.

III.

Hee feedes upon the cooling shade, and bayes
His sweatie forehead in the breathing wynd,
Which through the trembling leaves full gently playes,
Wherein the chearefull birds of sundry kynd
Doe chaunt sweet musick, to delight his mynd:
The witch approching gan him fayrely greet,
And with reproch of carelesnes unkind
Upbrayd, for leaving her in place unmeet, [sweet.
With fowle words tempring faire; soure gall with hony

IV.

Unkindnesse past, they gan of solace treat,
And bathe in pleasaunce of the ioyous shade,
Which shielded them against the boyling heat,
And with greene boughes decking a gloomy glade,
About the fountaine like a girlond made;
Whose bubbling wave did ever freshly well,
Ne ever would through fervent sommer fade:
The sacred nymph, which therein wont to dwell,
Was out of Dianes favor, as it then befell.

V.

The cause was this: one day when Phoebe fayre
With all her band was following the chace,
This nymph, quite tyr'd with heat of scorching ayre,
Satt downe to rest in middest of the race:
The goddesse wroth gan fowly her disgrace,
And badd the waters, which from her did flow,
Be such as she her selfe was then in place.
Thenceforth her waters wexed dull and slow;
And all that drinke thereof do faint and feeble grow.

VI.

Hereof this gentle knight unweeting was,
And lying downe upon the sandie graile,
Dronke of the streame, as cleare as christall glas:
Eftsoones his manly forces gan to fayle,
And mightie strong was turnd to feeble frayle.
His chaunged powres at first themselves not felt;
Till crudled cold his corage gan assayle,
And chearefull blood in fayntnes chill did melt,
Which like a fever fit through all his bodie swelt.

VII.

Yet goodly court he made still to his dame,
Pourd out in loosnesse on the grassy grownd,
Both carelesse of his health and of his fame:
Till at the last he heard a dreadfull sownd,
Which through the wood loud bellowing did rebownd,
That all the earth for terror seemd to shake,
And trees did tremble. Th' elfe therewith astownd,
Upstarted lightly from his looser make,
And his unready weapons gan in hand to take.

VIII.

But ere he could his armour on him dight,
Or gett his shield; his monstrous enimy
With sturdie steps came stalking in his sight,
An hideous geaunt, horrible and hye,
That with his tallnesse seemd to threat the skye;
The ground eke groned under him for dreed:
His living like saw never living eye,
Ne durst behold; his stature did exceed
The hight of three the tallest sonnes of mortall seed.

IX.

The greatest Earth his uncouth mother was,
And blustring Aeolus his boasted syre;
Who with his breath, which through the world doth pas,
Her hollow womb did secretly inspyre,
And fild her hidden caves with stormie yre,
That she conceiv'd; and trebling the dew time,
In which the wombes of wemen do expyre,
Brought forth this monstrous masse of earthly slyme,
Puft up with emptie wynd, and fild with sinfull cryme.

X.

So growen great, through arrogant delight
Of th' high descent whereof he was yborne,
And through presumption of his matchlesse might,
All other powres and knighthood he did scorne.
Such now he marcheth to this man forlorne,
And left to losse; his stalking steps are stayde
Upon a snaggy oke, which he had torne
Out of his mothers bowelles, and it made
His mortall mace, wherewith his foemen he dismayde.

XI.

That, when the knight he spyde, he gan advaunce
With huge force and insupportable mayne;
And towardes him with dreadfull fury praunce;
Who haplesse, and eke hopelesse, all in vaine
Did to him pace sad battaile to darrayne,
Disarmd, disgraste, and inwardly dismayde;
And eke so faint in every ioynt and vayne, [made,
Through that fraile fountain, which him feeble
That scarsely could he weeld his bootlesse single blade.

XII.

The geaunt strooke so maynly mercilesse,
That could have overthrowne a stony towre;
And were not hevenly grace, that did him blesse,
He had beene pouldred all, as thin as flowre:
But he was wary of that deadly stowre,
And lightly lept from underneath the blow:
Yet so exceeding was the villeins powre,
That with the winde it did him overthrow,
And all his sences stoond, that still he lay full low.

XIII.

As when that divelish yron engin wrought
In deepest hell, and framd by Furies skill,
With windy nitre and quick sulphur fraught,
And ramd with bollet rownd, ordaind to kill,
Conceiveth fyre, the heavens it doth fill
With thundring noyse, and all the ayre doth choke;
That none can breath, nor see, nor heare at will,
Through smouldry cloud of duskish stinckingsmoke;
That th' only breath him daunts, who hath escapt the stroke.

XIV.

So daunted when the geaunt saw the knight,
His heavie hand he heaved up on hye,
And him to dust thought to have battred quight;
Untill Duessa loud to him gan crye,
"O great Orgoglio, greatest under skye,
O hold thy mortall hand for ladies sake;
Hold for my sake, and doe him not to dye,
But vanquisht thine eternall bondslave make,
And me thy worthy meed unto thy leman take."

XV.

He hearkned, and did stay from further harmes,
To gayne so goodly guerdon, as she spake:
So willingly she came into his armes,
Who her as willingly to grace did take,
And was possessed of his new-found make.
Then up he tooke the slombred sencelesse corse;
And ere he could out of his swowne awake,
Him to his castle brought, with hastie forse,
And in a dongeon deepe him threw without remorse.

XVI.

From that day forth Duessa was his deare,
And highly honourd in his haughtie eye:
He gave her gold and purple pall to weare,
And triple crowne set on her head full hye,
And her endowd with royall maiestye:
Then for to make her dreaded more of men,
And peoples hartes with awful terror tye,
A monstrous beast ybredd in filthy fen [den.
He chose, which he had kept long time in darksom

XVII.

Such one it was, as that renowmed snake
Which great Alcides in Stremona slew,
Long fostred in the filth of Lerna lake:
Whose many heades out-budding ever new
Did breed him endlesse labour to subdew.
But this same monster much more ugly was;
For seven great heads out of his body grew,
An yron brest, and back of scaly bras,
And all embrewd in blood his eyes did shine as glas.

XVIII.

His tayle was stretched out in wondrous length,
That to the hous of heavenly gods it raught;
And with extorted powre, and borrow'd strength,
The ever-burning lamps from thence it braught,
And prowdly threw to ground, as things of naught;
And underneath his filthy feet did tread
The sacred thinges, and holy heastes fortaught.
Upon this dreadfull beast with sevenfold head
He sett the false Duessa, for more aw and dread.

XIX.

The wofull dwarfe, which saw his maisters fall,
(Whiles he had keeping of his grasing steed)
And valiant knight become a caytive thrall;
When all was past, tooke up his forlorne weed;
His mightie armour, missing most at need;
His silver shield, now idle maisterlesse;
His poynant speare, that many made to bleed;
(The rueful moniments of heavinesse)
And with them all departes, to tell his great distresse.

XX.

He had not travaild long, when on the way
He wofull lady, wofull Una met,
Fast flying from the paynim's greedy pray,
Whilest Satyrane him from pursuit did let:
Who when her eyes she on the dwarf had set,
And saw the signes, that deadly tydinges spake,
She fell to ground for sorrowfull regret,
And lively breath her sad brest did forsake;
Yet might her pitteous hart be seen to pant and quake.

XXI.

The messenger of so unhappie newes
Would faine have dyde; dead was his hart within;
Yet outwardly some little comfort shewes:
At last, recovering hart, he does begin
To rub her temples, and to chafe her chin,
And everie tender part does tosse and turne:
So hardly he the flitted life does win
Unto her native prison to retourne: [mourne,
Then gins her grieved ghost thus to lament and

XXII.

"Ye dreary instruments of dolefull sight,
That doe this deadly spectacle behold,
Why doe ye lenger feed on loathed light,
Or liking find to gaze on earthly mould,
Sith cruell fates the carefull threds unfould,
The which my life and love together tyde?
Now let the stony dart of sencelesse cold
Perce to my hart, and pas through everie side;
And let eternall night so sad sight fro me hyde.

XXIII.

"O lightsome day (the lampe of highest Iove,
First made by him mens wandring wayes to guyde,
When darknesse he in deepest dongeon drove)
Henceforth thy hated face for ever hyde,
And shut up heavens windowes shyning wyde;
For earthly sight can nought but sorrow breed,
And late repentance, which shall long abyde.
Mine eyes no more on vanitie shall feed,
But seeled up with death shall have their deadly meed."

XXIV.

Then downe againe she fell unto the ground;
But he her quickly reared up againe:
Thrise did she sinke adowne in deadly swownd,
And thrise he her reviv'd with busie paine.
At last when life recover'd had the raine,
And over-wrestled his strong enimy,
With foltring tong, and trembling everie vaine,
"Tell on," quoth she, "the woful tragedy,
The which these reliques sad present unto mine eye.

XXV.

"Tempestuous fortune hath spent all her spight,
And thrilling sorrow throwne his utmost dart.
Thy sad tong cannot tell more heavy plight,
Then that I feele, and harbour in mine hart:
Who hath endur'd the whole, can beare ech part.
If death it be, it is not the first wound,
That launched hath my brest with bleeding smart.
Begin, and end the bitter baleful stound;
If lesse then that I feare, more favour I have found."

XXVI.

Then gan the dwarfe the whole discourse declare;
The subtile traines of Archimago old;
The wanton loves of false Fidessa fayre,
Bought with the blood of vanquisht paynim bold;
The wretched payre transformd to treen mould;
The house of Pryde, and perilles round about;
The combat, which he with Sansioy did hould;
The lucklesse conflict with the gyaunt stout,
Wherein captiv'd, of life or death he stood in doubt.

XXVII.

She heard with patience all unto the end;
And strove to maister sorrowfull assay,
Which greater grew, the more she did contend,
And almost rent her tender hart in tway;
And love fresh coles unto her fire did lay:
For greater love, the greater is the losse.
Was never lady loved dearer day,
Then she did love the knight of the red-crosse;
For whose deare sake so many troubles her did tosse.

XXVIII.

At last when fervent sorrow slaked was,
She up arose, resolving him to find
Alive or dead; and forward forth doth pas,
All as the dwarfe the way to her assynd:
And evermore, in constant carefull mind,
She fedd her wound with fresh renewed bale.
Long tost with stormes, and bet with bitter wind,
High over hills, and lowe adowne the dale,
She wandred many a wood, and measurd many a vale.

XXIX.

At last she chaunced by good hap to meet
A goodly knight, faire marching by the way,
Together with his squyre, arayed meet:
His glitterand armour shined far away,
Like glauncing light of Phoebus brightest ray;
From top to toe no place appeared bare,
That deadly dint of steele endanger may:
Athwart his brest a bauldrick brave he ware,
That shind, like twinkling stars, with stones most pretious rare:

XXX.

And in the midst thereof one pretious stone
Of wondrous worth, and eke of wondrous mights,
Shapt like a ladies head, exceeding shone,
Like Hesperus emongst the lesser lights,
And strove for to amaze the weaker sights;
Thereby his mortall blade full comely hong
In yvory sheath, ycarv'd with curious slights;
Whose hilts were burnisht gold, and handle strong
Of mother-perle, and buckled with a golden tong.

XXXI.

His haughtie helmet, horrid all with gold,
Both glorious brightnesse and great terrour bredd:
For all the crest a dragon did enfold
With greedie pawes, and over all did spredd
His golden winges; his dreadfull hideous hedd,
Close couched on the bever, seemd to throw
From flaming mouth bright sparckles fiery redd;
That suddeine horrour to faint hartes did show:
And scaly tayle was stretcht adowne his back full low.

XXXII.

Upon the top of all his loftie crest,
A bounch of heares discolourd diversly,
With sprincled pearle and gold full richly drest,
Did shake, and seemd to daunce for iollity;
Like to an almond tree ymounted hye
On top of greene Selinis all alone,
With blossoms brave bedecked daintily;
Whose tender locks do tremble every one
At everie little breath, that under heaven is blowne.

XXXIII.

His warlike shield all closely cover'd was,
Ne might of mortall eye be ever seene;
Not made of steele, nor of enduring bras,
(Such earthly mettals soon consumed beene)
But all of diamond perfect pure and cleene
It framed was, one massy entire mould,
Hewen out of adamant rocke with engines keene;
That point of speare it never percen could,
Ne dint of direfull sword divide the substance would.

XXXIV.

The same to wight he never wont disclose,
But whenas monsters huge he would dismay,
Or daunt unequall armies of his foes,
Or when the flying heavens he would affray:
For so exceeding shone his glistring ray,
That Phoebus golden face it did attaint,
As when a cloud his beames doth over-lay;
And silver Cynthia wexed pale and faynt,
As when her face is staynd with magicke arts constraint.

XXXV.

No magicke arts hereof had any might,
Nor bloody wordes of bold enchaunters call;
But all that was not such as seemd in sight
Before that shield did fade, and suddeine fall:
And when him list the raskall routes appall,
Men into stones therewith he could transmew,
And stones to dust, and dust to nought at all;
And when him list the prouder lookes subdew,
He would them gazing blind, or turne to other hew.

XXXVI.

Ne let it seeme that credence this exceedes;
For he that made the same, was knowne right well
To have done much more admirable deedes.
It Merlin was, which whylome did excell
All living wightes in might of magicke spell:
Both shield, and sword, and armour all he wrought
For this young prince, when first to armes he fell;
But when he dyde, the faery queene it brought
To faerie lond; where yet it may be seene, if sought.

XXXVII.

A gentle youth, his dearely loved squire,
His speare of heben wood behind him bare,
Whose harmeful head, thrise heated in the fire,
Had riven many a brest with pikehead square;
A goodly person; and could menage faire
His stubborne steed with curbed canon bitt,
Who under him did trample, as the aire,
And chauft, that any on his backe should sitt:
The yron rowels into frothy fome he bitt.

XXXVIII.

Whenas this knight nigh to the lady drew,
With lovely court he gan her entertaine;
But when he heard her aunswers loth, he knew
Some secret sorrow did her heart distraine:
Which to allay, and calme her storming paine,
Faire-feeling words he wisely gan display,
And for her humor fitting purpose faine,
To tempt the cause it selfe for to bewray;
Wherewith enmoud, these bleeding words she gan to say;

XXXIX.

" What worlds delight, or ioy of living speach
Can hart, so plungd in sea of sorrowes deep,
And heaped with so huge misfortunes, reach ?
The carefull cold beginneth for to creep,
And in my heart his yron arrow steep,
Soone as I thinke upon my bitter bale.
Such helplesse harmes yts better hidden keep,
Then rip up griefe, where it may not availe ;
My last left comfort is my woes to weepe and waile."

XL.

" Ah lady deare," quoth then the gentle knight,
" Well may I ween your griefe is wondrous great;
For wondrous great griefe groneth in my spright,
Whiles thus I heare you of your sorrowes treat.
But, woefull lady, let me you intrete,
For to unfold the anguish of your hart :
Mishaps are maistred by advice discrete,
And counsell mitigates the greatest smart ;
Found never help, who never would his hurts impart."

XLI.

" O but," quoth she, " great griefe will not be tould,
And can more easily be thought, then said."
" Right so," quoth he, " but he, that never would,
Could never : will to might gives greatest aid."
" But griefe," quoth she, " does greater grow displaid,
If then it find not helpe, and breeds despaire." [staid."
" Despaire breeds not," quoth he, " where faith is
" No faith so fast," quoth she, " but flesh does paire."
" Flesh may empaire," quoth he, " but reason can
repaire."

XLII.

His goodly reason and well-guided speach
So deepe did settle in her gracious thought;
That her perswaded to disclose the breach,
Which love and fortune in her heart had wrought;
And said, "Faire sir, I hope good hap hath brought
You to inquere the secrets of my griefe;
Or that your wisdome will direct my thought;
Or that your prowesse can me yield reliefe:
Then heare the story sad, which I shall tell you briefe.

XLIII.

"The forlorne maiden, whom your eies have seene
The laughing stocke of fortunes mockeries,
Am th' onely daughter of a king and queene,
Whose parents deare (whiles equal destinies
Did ronne about, and their felicities
The favourable heavens did not envy)
Did spred their rule through all the territories,
Which Phison and Euphrates floweth by,
And Gehons golden waves doe wash continually:

XLIV.

"Till that their cruell cursed enemy,
An huge great dragon, horrible in sight,
Bred in the loathly lakes of Tartary,
With murdrous ravine, and devouring might,
Their kingdome spoild, and countrey wasted quight:
Themselves, for feare into his iawes to fall,
He forst to castle strong to take their flight;
Where fast embard in mighty brasen wall,
He has them now fowr years besiegd to make them thrall.

XLV.

" Full many knights, adventurous and stout,
Have enterprizd that monster to subdew :
From every coast, that heaven walks about,
Have thither come the noble martial crew,
That famous harde atchievements still pursew ;
Yet never any could that girlond win,
But all still shronke, and still he greater grew :
All they for want of faith, or guilt of sin,
The piteous pray of his fiers cruelty have bin.

XLVI.

" At last, yled with far-reported praise,
Which flying fame throughout the world had spred,
Of doughty knights, whom fary land did raise,
That noble order hight of maidenhed,
Forthwith to court of Gloriane I sped,
(Of Gloriane, great queene of glory bright)
Whose kingdomes seat Cleopolis is red ;
There to obtaine some such redoubted knight,
That parents deare from tyrants powre deliver might.

XLVII.

" Yt was my chaunce (my chaunce was faire and good)
There for to find a fresh unproved knight ;
Whose manly hands imbrewd in guilty blood
Had never beene, ne ever by his might
Had throwne to ground the unregarded right :
Yet of his prowesse proofe he since hath made
(I witnes am) in many a cruell fight :
The groning ghosts of many one dismaide
Have felt the bitter dint of his avenging blade.

XLVIII.

" And ye, the forlorne reliques of his powre,
His biting sword, and his devouring speare,
Which have endured many a dreadfull stowre,
Can speake his prowesse, that did earst you beare,
And well could rule; now he hath left you heare
To be the record of his ruefull losse,
And of my dolefull disaventurous deare.
O heavie record of the good red-crosse,
Where have yee left your lord, that could so well
you tosse?

XLIX.

" Well hoped I, and faire beginnings had,
That he my captive languor should redeeme;
Till all unweeting, an enchaunter bad
His sence abusd, and made him to misdeeme
My loyalty, not such as it did seeme;
That rather death desire, then such despight.
Be iudge, ye heavens, that all things right esteeme,
How I him lov'd, and love with all my might!
So thought I eke of him, and think I thought aright.

L.

" Thenceforth me desolate he quite forsooke,
To wander, where wilde fortune would me lead,
And other bywaies he himselfe betooke,
Where never foote of living wight did tread,
That brought not backe the balefull body dead;
In which him chaunced false Duessa meete,
Mine onely foe, mine onely deadly dread;
Who with her witchcraft and misseeming sweete,
Inveigled him to follow her desires unmeete.

LI.

" At last, by subtile sleights she him betraid
Unto his foe, a gyaunt huge and tall;
Who him disarmed, dissolute, dismaid,
Unwares surprised, and with mighty mall
The monster mercilesse him made to fall;
Whose fall did never foe before behold:
And now in darkesome dungeon, wretched thrall,
Remedilesse, for aie he doth him hold.
This is my cause of griefe, more great then may be told."

LII.

Ere she had ended all, she gan to faint:
But he her comforted, and faire bespake,
" Certes, madame, ye have great cause of plaint;
That stoutest heart, I weene, could cause to quake.
But be of cheare, and comfort to you take;
For till I have acquit your captive knight,
Assure your selfe, I will you not forsake."
His chearefull words reviv'd her chearelesse spright:
So forth they went, the dwarfe them guiding ever right.

CANTO VIII.

Faire virgin, to redeeme her deare,
Brings Arthure to the fight:
Who slayes the gyaunt, wounds the beast,
And strips Duessa quight.

I.

AY me, how many perils doe enfold
The righteous man, to make him daily fall!
Were not that heavenly grace doth him uphold,
And stedfast truth acquite him out of all:
Her love is firme, her care continuall,
So oft as he through his own foolish pride,
Or weaknes, is to sinfull bands made thrall:
Els should this red-crosse knight in bands have dyde,
For whose deliverance she this prince doth thether guyd.

II.

They sadly traveild thus, untill they came
Nigh to a castle builded strong and hye:
Then cryde the dwarfe, "Lo yonder is the same,
In which my lord my liege doth lucklesse ly,
Thrall to that gyaunts hatefull tyranny:
Therefore, deare sir, your mightie powres assay."
The noble knight alighted by and by
From loftie steed, and badd the lady stay,
To see what end of fight should him befall that day.

III.

So with his squire, th' admirer of his might,
He marched forth towardes that castle wall;
Whose gates he fownd fast shutt, ne living wight
To warde the same, nor answere commers call.
Then tooke that squire an horne of bugle small,
Which hong adowne his side in twisted gold,
And tasselles gay: wyde wonders over all
Of that same hornes great vertues weren told,
Which had approved bene in uses manifold.

IV.

Was never wight that heard that shrilling sownd,
But trembling feare did feel in every vaine:
Three miles it might be easy heard arownd,
And ecchoes three aunswer'd it selfe againe:
No faulse enchauntment nor deceiptfull traine
Might once abide the terror of that blast,
But presently was void and wholly vaine:
No gate so strong, no locke so firme and fast,
But with that percing noise flew open quite, or brast.

V.

The same before the geaunts gate he blew,
That all the castle quaked from the grownd,
And every dore of free-will open flew.
The gyaunt selfe dismaied with that sownd,
Where he with his Duessa dalliaunce fownd,
In hast came rushing forth from inner bowre,
With staring countenance sterne, as one astownd,
And staggering steps, to weet what suddein stowre
Had wrought that horror strange, and dar'd his dreaded powre.

VI.

And after him the proud Duessa came,
High mounted on her many-headed beast,
And every head with fyrie tongue did flame,
And every head was crowned on his creast,
And bloody mouthed with late cruell feast.
That when the knight beheld, his mightie shild
Upon his manly arme he soone addrest,
And at him fiersly flew, with corage fild,
And eger greedinesse through every member thrild.

VII.

Therewith the gyaunt buckled him to fight,
Inflamd with scornefull wrath and high disdaine,
And lifting up his dreadfull club on hight,
All armd with ragged snubbes and knottie graine,
Him thought at first encounter to have slaine.
But wise and wary was that noble pere,
And lightly leaping from so monstrous maine,
Did fayre avoide the violence him nere;
It booted nought to thinke such thunderbolts to beare;

VIII.

Ne shame he thought to shonne so hideous might:
The ydle stroke, enforcing furious way,
Missing the marke of his misaymed sight,
Did fall to ground, and with his heavy sway
So deepely dinted in the driven clay,
That three yardes deepe a furrow up did throw:
The sad earth wounded with so sore assay
Did grone full grievous underneath the blow,
And trembling with strange feare did like an erthquake show.

IX.

As when almightie Iove in wrathfull mood,
To wreake the guilt of mortall sins is bent,
Hurles forth his thundring dart with deadly food,
Enrold in flames, and smouldring dreriment,
Through riven cloudes and molten firmament;
The fiers threeforked engin making way,
Both loftie towres and highest trees hath rent,
And all that might his angry passage stay;
And shooting in the earth castes up a mount of clay.

X.

His boystrous club, so buried in the grownd,
He could not rearen up againe so light,
But that the knight him at advantage fownd;
And whiles he strove his combred clubbe to quight
Out of the earth, with blade all burning bright
He smott off his left arme, which like a block
Did fall to ground, depriv'd of native might:
Large streames of blood out of the truncked stock
Forth gushed, like fresh-water streame from riven rocke.

XI.

Dismayed with so desperate deadly wound,
And eke impatient of unwonted payne,
He lowdly brayd with beastly yelling sownd,
That all the fieldes rebellowed againe:
As great a noyse, as when in Cymbrian plaine
An heard of bulles, whom kindly rage doth sting,
Doe for the milky mothers want complaine,
And fill the fieldes with troublous bellowing:
The neighbour woods around with hollow murmur ring.

XII.

That when his deare Duessa heard, and saw
The evil stownd, that daungerd her estate,
Unto his aide she hastily did draw
Her dreadfull beast; who swolne with blood of late
Came ramping forth with proud presumpteous gate,
And threatned all his heades like flaming brandes.
But him the squire made quickly to retrate,
Encountring fiers with single sword in hand;
And twixt him and his lord did like a bulwarke stand.

XIII.

The proud Duessa, full of wrathfull spight
And fiers disdaine, to be affronted so,
Enforst her purple beast with all her might,
That stop out of the way to overthroe,
Scorning the let of so unequall foe:
But nathemore would that corageous swayne
To her yeeld passage, gainst his lord to goe;
But with outrageous strokes did him restraine,
And with his body bard the way atwixt them twaine.

XIV.

Then tooke the angrie witch her golden cup,
Which still she bore, replete with magick artes;
Death and despeyre did many thereof sup,
And secret poyson through their inner partes;
Th' eternall bale of heavie wounded harts:
Which after charmes and some enchauntments said,
She lightly sprinkled on his weaker partes:
Therewith his sturdie corage soon was quayd,
And all his sences were with suddein dread dismayd.

XV.

So downe he fell before the cruell beast,
Who on his neck his bloody clawes did seize;
That life nigh crusht out of his panting brest:
No powre he had to stirre, nor will to rize.
That when the carefull knight gan well avise,
He lightly left the foe with whom he fought,
And to the beast gan turne his enterprise;
For wondrous anguish in his hart it wrought,
To see his loved squyre into such thraldom brought:

XVI.

And high advauncing his blood-thirstie blade,
Stroke one of those deformed heades so sore,
That of his puissaunce proud ensample made;
His monstrous scalpe down to his teeth it tore,
And that misformed shape misshaped more:
A sea of blood gusht from the gaping wownd,
That her gay garments staynd with filthy gore,
And overflowed all the field arownd;
That over shoes in blood he waded on the grownd.

XVII.

Thereat he rored for exceeding paine,
That to have heard great horror would have bred;
And scourging th'emptie ayre with his long trayne,
(Through great impatience of his grieved hed)
His gorgeous ryder from her loftie sted
Would have cast downe, and trodd in durty myre,
Had not the gyaunt soone her succoured;
Who, all enrag'd with smart and frantick yre,
Came hurtling in full fiers, and forst the knight retyre.

XVIII.

The force, which wont in two to be disperst,
In one alone left hand he now unites, [erst;
Which is through rage more strong then both were
With which his hideous club aloft he dites,
And at his foe with furious rigor smites;
That strongest oake might seeme to overthrow:
The stroke upon his shield so heavie lites,
That to the ground it doubleth him full low.
What mortall wight could ever beare so monstrous blow?

XIX.

And in his fall his shield, that covered was,
Did loose his vele by chaunce, and open flew;
The light whereof, that hevens light did pas,
Such blazing brightnesse through the ayer threw,
That eye mote not the same endure to vew.
Which when the gyaunt spyde with staring eye,
He downe let fall his arme, and soft withdrew
His weapon huge, that heaved was on hye
For to have slain the man, that on the ground did lye.

XX.

And eke the fruitfull-headed beast, amazd
At flashing beames of that sun-shiny shield,
Became stark blind, and all his sences dazd;
That downe he tumbled on the durtie field,
And seemd himselfe as conquered to yield.
Whom when his maistresse proud perceiv'd to fall,
Whiles yet his feeble feet for faintnesse reeld,
Unto the gyaunt lowdly she gan call,
"O helpe, Orgoglio, helpe, or els we perish all."

XXI.

At her so pitteous cry was much amoov'd
Her champion stout; and, for to ayde his frend,
Againe his wonted angry weapon proov'd,
But all in vaine; for he has redd his end
In that bright shield, and all their forces spend
Themselves in vaine: for since that glauncing sight
He hath no poure to hurt, nor to defend.
As where th'Almighties lightning brond does light,
It dimmes the dazed eyen, and daunts the sences quight.

XXII.

Whom when the prince, to batteill new addrest,
And threatning high his dreadfull stroke, did see,
His sparkling blade about his head he blest,
And smote off quite his right leg by the knee,
That downe he tombled; as an aged tree,
High growing on the top of rocky clift,
Whose hart-strings with keene steele nigh hewen be;
The mightie trunck halfe rent with ragged rift [drift.
Doth roll adowne the rocks, and fall with fearefull

XXIII.

Or as a castle, reared high and round,
By subtile engins and malitious slight
Is undermined from the lowest ground,
And her foundation forst, and feebled quight,
At last downe falles; and with her heaped hight
Her hastie ruine does more heavie make,
And yields it selfe unto the victours might:
Such was this gyaunts fall, that seemd to shake
The stedfast globe of earth; as it for feare did quake.

XXIV.

The knight then lightly leaping to the pray,
With mortall steele him smot againe so sore,
That headlesse his unweldy bodie lay,
All wallowd in his owne fowle bloody gore,
Which flowed from his wounds in wondrous store.
But soone as breath out of his brest did pas,
That huge great body, which the gyaunt bore,
Was vanisht quite; and of that monstrous mas
Was nothing left, but like an emptie blader was.

XXV.

Whose grievous fall when false Duessa spyde,
Her golden cup she cast unto the ground,
And crowned mitre rudely threw asyde:
Such percing griefe her stubborne hart did wound,
That she could not endure that dolefull stound;
But leaving all behind her, fled away:
The light-foot squyre her quickly turnd around,
And by hard meanes enforcing her to stay,
So brought unto his lord, as his deserved pray.

XXVI.

The roiall virgin, which beheld from farre
In pensive plight and sad perplexitie
The whole atchievement of this doubtfull warre,
Came running fast to greet his victorie,
With sober gladnesse and myld modestie;
And with sweet ioyous cheare him thus bespake,
"Fayre braunch of noblesse, flowre of chevalrie,
That with your worth the world amazed make,
How shall I quite the paynes, ye suffer for my sake?

XXVII.

" And you fresh budd of vertue springing fast,
Whom these sad eyes saw nigh unto deaths dore,
What hath poore virgin for such perill past
Wherewith you to reward ? accept therefore
My simple selfe, and service evermore.
And he that high does sit, and all things see
With equall eye, their merites to restore,
Behold what ye this day have done for mee ;
And what I cannot quite, requite with usuree.

XXVIII.

" But sith the heavens, and your faire handeling,
Have made you master of the field this day,
Your fortune maister eke with governing,
And well begonne, end all so well, I pray,
Ne let that wicked woman scape away ;
For she it is, that did my lord bethrall,
My dearest lord, and deepe in dongeon lay ;
Where he his better dayes hath wasted all.
O heare, how piteous he to you for ayd does call !"

XXIX.

Forthwith he gave in charge unto his squyre,
That scarlet whore to keepen carefully :
Whyles he himselfe with greedie great desyre
Into the castle entred forcibly,
Where living creature none he did espye :
Then gan he lowdly through the house to call ;
But no man car'd to answere to his crye :
There raignd a solemne silence over all ;
Nor voice was heard, nor wight was seene in bowre or hall.

XXX.

At last, with creeping crooked pace forth came
An old old man, with beard as white as snow ;
That on a staffe his feeble steps did frame,
And guyde his wearie gate both too and fro ;
For his eye sight him fayled long ygo :
And on his arme a bounch of keyes he bore,
The which unused rust did overgrow :
Those were the keyes of every inner dore ;
But he could not them use, but kept them still in store.

XXXI.

But very uncouth sight was to behold,
How he did fashion his untoward pace ;
For as he forward moov'd his footing old,
So backward still was turnd his wrincled face :
Unlike to men, who ever, as they trace,
Both feet and face one way are wont to lead.
This was the auncient keeper of that place,
And foster-father of the gyaunt dead ;
His name Ignaro did his nature right aread.

XXXII.

His reverend heares and holy gravitee
The knight much honord, as beseemed well ;
And gently askt, where all the people bee,
Which in that stately building wont to dwell.
Who answerd him full soft, he could not tell.
Againe he askt, where that same knight was layd,
Whom great Orgoglio with his puissaunce fell
Had made his caytive thrall. Againe he sayde,
He could not tell ; ne ever other answere made.

XXXIII.

Then asked he, which way he in might pas.
He could not tell, againe he answered.
Thereat the courteous knight displeased was,
And said, " Old syre, it seemes thou hast not red
How ill it sits with that same silver hed,
In vaine to mocke, or mockt in vaine to bee :
But if thou be, as thou art pourtrahed
With natures pen, in ages grave degree,
Aread in graver wise, what I demaund of thee."

XXXIV.

His answere likewise was, he could not tell.
Whose senceless speach, and doted ignorance,
Whenas the noble prince had marked well,
He ghest his nature by his countenance ;
And calm'd his wrath with goodly temperance.
Then to him stepping, from his arme did reache
Those keyes, and made himselfe free enterance.
Each dore he opened without any breach :
There was no barre to stop, nor foe him to empeach.

XXXV.

There all within full rich arayd he found,
With royall arras, and resplendent gold,
And did with store of every thing abound,
That greatest princes presence might behold.
But all the floore (too filthy to be told)
With blood of guiltlesse babes, and innocents trew,
Which there were slaine, as sheepe out of the fold,
Defiled was ; that dreadfull was to vew :
And sacred ashes over it was strowed new.

XXXVI.

And there beside of marble stone was built
An altare, carv'd with cunning ymagery;
On which trew Christians blood was often spilt,
And holy martyres often doen to dye,
With cruell malice and strong tyranny:
Whose blessed sprites from underneath the stone
To God for vengeance cryde continually;
And with great griefe were often heard to grone;
That hardest heart would bleede to hear their piteous mone.

XXXVII.

Through every rowme he sought, and everie bowr;
But no where could he find that wofull thrall.
At last he came unto an yron doore,
That fast was lockt; but key found not at all
Emongst that bounch to open it withall;
But in the same a little grate was pight,
Through which he sent his voyce, and lowd did call
With all his powre, to weet if living wight
Were housed therewithin, whom he enlargen might.

XXXVIII.

Therewith an hollow, dreary, murmuring voyce
These pitteous plaintes and dolours did resound,
"O who is that, which bringes me happy choyce
Of death, that here lye dying every stound,
Yet live perforce in baleful darknesse bound?
For now three moones have changed thrice their hew,
And have been thrice hid underneath the ground,
Since I the heavens chearefull face did vew. [trew."
O welcome thou, that doest of death bring tydings

XXXIX.

Which when that champion heard, with percing point
Of pity deare his hart was thrilled sore;
And trembling horrour ran through every ioynt,
For ruth of gentle knight so fowle forlore:
Which shaking off, he rent that yron dore
With furious force and indignation fell;
Where entred in, his foot could find no flore,
But all a deepe descent, as dark as hell,
That breathed ever forth a filthie banefull smell.

XL.

But neither darkenesse fowle, nor filthy bands,
Nor noyous smell his purpose could withhold,
(Entire affection hateth nicer hands)
But that with constant zele and corage bold,
After long paines and labors manifold,
He found the meanes that prisoner up to reare;
Whose feeble thighes, unhable to uphold
His pined corse, him scarse to light could beare;
A rueful spectacle of death and ghastly drere.

XLI.

His sad dull eies, deepe sunck in hollow pits,
Could not endure th' unwonted sunne to view;
His bare thin cheekes for want of better bits,
And empty sides deceived of their dew,
Could make a stony hart his hap to rew;
His rawbone armes, whose mighty brawned bowrs
Were wont to rive steele plates, and helmets hew,
Were clene consum'd, and all his vitall powres
Decayd, and al his flesh shronk up like withered flowres.

XLII.

Whome when his Lady saw, to him she ran
With hasty ioy : to see him made her glad,
And sad to view his visage pale and wan ;
Who earst in flowres of freshest youth was clad.
Tho when her well of teares she wasted had,
She said, " Ah dearest lord ! what evil starre
On you hath frownd, and pourd his influence bad,
That of your selfe ye thus berobbed arre,
And this misseeming hew your manly looks doth marre ?

XLIII.

" But welcome now, my lord, in wele or woe ;
Whose presence I have lackt too long a day :
And fye on fortune mine avowed foe,
Whose wrathful wreakes themselves doe now alay :
And for these wronges shall treble penaunce pay
Of treble good : good growes of evils priefe."
The chearlesse man, whom sorrow did dismay,
Had no delight to treaten of his griefe ;
His long endured famine needed more reliefe.

XLIV.

" Faire Lady," then said that victorious knight,
" The things, that grievous were to doe, or beare,
Them to renew, I wote, breeds no delight ;
Best musicke breeds delight in loathing eare :
But th' only good that growes of passed feare,
Is to be wise, and ware of like agein.
This daies ensample hath this lesson deare
Deepe written in my heart with yron pen,
That blisse may not abide in state of mortall men.

XLV.

" Henceforth, sir knight, take to you wonted strength,
And maister these mishaps with patient might :
Loe where your foe lies stretcht in monstrous length ;
And loe that wicked woman in your sight,
The roote of all your care and wretched plight,
Now in your powre, to let her live, or die."
" To doe her die," quoth Una, " were despight,
And shame t'avenge so weake an enimy ;
But spoile her of her scarlot robe, and let her fly."

XLVI.

So, as she bad, that witch they disaraid,
And robd of roiall robes, and purple pall,
And ornaments that richly were displaid ;
Ne spared they to strip her naked all.
Then, when they had despoyld her tire and call,
Such, as she was, their eies might her behold,
That her misshaped parts did them appall,
A loathly, wrinckled hag, ill favoured, old,
Whose secret filth good manners biddeth not be told.

XLVII.

Her crafty head was altogether bald,
And, as in hate of honorable eld,
Was overgrowne with scurfe and filthy scald ;
Her teeth out of her rotten gummes were feld,
And her sowre breath abhominably smeld ;
Her dried dugs, lyke bladders lacking wind,
Hong downe, and filthy matter from them weld ;
Her wrizled skin, as rough as maple rind,
So scabby was, that would have loathd all womankind.

XLVIII.

Her neather parts, the shame of all her kind,
My chaster Muse for shame doth blush to write:
But at her rompe she growing had behind
A foxes taile, with dong all fowly dight:
And eke her feete most monstrous were in sight;
For one of them was like an eagles claw,
With griping talaunts armd to greedy fight;
The other like a beares uneven paw.
More ugly shape yet never living creature saw.

XLIX.

Which when the knights beheld, amazd they were,
And wondred at so fowle deformed wight.
"Such then," said Una, "as she seemeth here,
Such is the face of falshood, such the sight
Of fowle Duessa, when her borrowed light
Is laid away, and counterfesaunce knowne."
Thus when they had the witch disrobed quight,
And all her filthy feature open showne,
They let her goe at will, and wander waies unknowne.

L.

Shee flying fast from heavens hated face,
And from the world that her discovered wide,
Fled to the wastfull wildernesse apace,
From living eies her open shame to hide;
And lurkt in rocks and caves long unespide.
But that faire crew of knights and Una faire
Did in that castle afterwards abide,
To rest themselves, and weary powres repaire:
Where store they fownd of al that dainty was and rare.

CANTO IX.

His loves and lignage Arthure tells:
The knights knitt friendly bands:
Sir Trevisan flies from Despeyre,
Whom red-cros knight withstands.

I.

O GOODLY golden chayne, wherewith yfere
The vertues linked are in lovely wize;
And noble mindes of yore allyed were,
In brave poursuit of chevalrous emprize,
That none did others safety despize,
Nor aid envy to him, in need that stands;
But friendly each did others praise devize,
How to advaunce with favourable hands,
As this good prince redeemd the red-crosse knight from bands.

II.

Who when their powres, empayrd through labor long,
With dew repast they had recured well,
And that weake captive wight now wexed strong;
Them list no lenger there at leasure dwell,
But forward fare, as their adventures fell:
But ere they parted, Una faire besought
That straunger knight his name and nation tell;
Least so great good, as he for her had wrought,
Should die unknown, and buried be in thankles thought.

III.

" Faire virgin," said the prince, " yee me require
A thing without the compas of my witt:
For both the lignage, and the certein sire
From which I sprong, from mee are hidden yitt.
For all so soone as life did me admitt
Into this world, and shewed hevens light,
From mother's pap I taken was unfitt,
And streight deliver'd to a fary knight,
To be upbrought in gentle thewes and martiall might.

IV.

" Unto old Timon he me brought bylive;
Old Timon, who in youthly yeares hath beene
In warlike feates th' expertest man alive,
And is the wisest now on earth I weene:
His dwelling is low in a valley greene,
Under the foot of Rauran mossy hore,
From whence the river Dee, as silver cleene,
His tombling billowes rolls with gentle rore;
There all my daies he traind me up in vertuous lore.

V.

" Thether the great magicien Merlin came,
As was his use, oft-times to visit mee;
For he had charge my discipline to frame,
And tutors nouriture to oversee.
Him oft and oft I askt in privity,
Of what loines and what lignage I did spring.
Whose aunswere bad me still assured bee,
That I was sonne and heire unto a king,
As time in her iust term the truth to light should bring."

VI.

" Well worthy impe," said then the lady gent,
" And pupil fitt for such a tutors hand.
But what adventure, or what high intent
Hath brought you hether into fary land,
Aread, prince Arthure, crowne of martiall band ?"
" Full hard it is," quoth he, " to read aright
The course of heavenly cause, or understand
The secret meaning of th' eternall might,
That rules mens waies, and rules the thoughts of living wight.

VII.

" For whether he, through fatal deepe foresight,
Me hither sent, for cause to me unghest ;
Or that fresh bleeding wound, which day and night
Whilome doth rancle in my riven brest,
With forced fury following his behest,
Me hether brought by wayes yet never found ;
You to have helpt I hold myself yet blest." [wound
" Ah courteous knight," quoth she, " what secret
Could ever find to grieve the gentlest hart on ground ?"

VIII.

" Dear dame," quoth he, " you sleeping sparkes awake,
Which troubled once into huge flames will grow;
Ne ever will their fervent fury slake,
Till living moisture into smoke do flow,
And wasted life doe lye in ashes low.
Yet sithens silence lesseneth not my fire,
But told it flames, and hidden it does glow ;
I will revele, what ye so much desire.
Ah ! Love, lay down thy bow, the whiles I may respyre.

IX.

" It was in freshest flowre of youthly yeares,
When corage first does creepe in manly chest;
Then first that cole of kindly heat appeares
To kindle love in every living brest:
But me had warnd old Timons wise behest,
Those creeping flames by reason to subdew,
Before their rage grew to so great unrest,
As miserable lovers use to rew,
Which still wex old in woe, whiles woe stil wexeth new.

X.

" That ydle name of love, and lovers life,
As losse of time, and vertues enimy,
I ever scorn'd, and ioyd to stirre up strife,
In middest of their mournfull tragedy;
Ay wont to laugh, when them I heard to cry,
And blow the fire, which them to ashes brent:
Their God himselfe, grievd at my libertie,
Shott many a dart at me with fiers intent;
But I them warded all with wary government.

XI.

" But all in vaine; no fort can be so strong,
Ne fleshly brest can armed be so sownd,
But will at last be wonne with battrie long,
Or unawares at disadvantage fownd:
Nothing is sure that growes on earthly grownd.
And who most trustes in arme of fleshly might,
And boastes in beauties chaine not to be bownd,
Doth soonest fall in disaventrous fight,
And yeeldes his caytive neck to victours most despight.

XII.

" Ensample make of him your haplesse ioy,
And of my selfe now mated, as ye see;
Whose prouder vaunt that proud avenging boy
Did soone pluck downe, and curbd my libertee.
For on a day prickt forth with iollitee
Of looser life, and heat of hardiment,
Raunging the forest wide on courser free,
The fields, the floods, the heavens with one consent
Did seeme to laugh on me, and favour mine intent.

XIII.

" Forwearied with my sportes, I did alight
From loftie steed, and downe to sleepe me layd:
The verdant gras my couch did goodly dight,
And pillow was my helmett fayre displayd:
Whiles every sence the humour sweet embayd,
And slombring soft my hart did steale away,
Me seemed, by my side a royall mayd
Her daintie limbes full softly down did lay:
So fayre a creature yet saw never sunny day.

XIV.

" Most goodly glee and lovely blandishment
She to me made, and badd me love her deare;
For dearely sure her love was to me bent,
As, when iust time expired, should appeare.
But, whether dreames delude, or true it were,
Was never hart so ravisht with delight,
Ne living man like wordes did ever heare,
As she to me delivered all that night;
And at her parting said, she queene of faries hight.

XV.

" When I awoke, and found her place devoyd,
And nought but pressed gras where she had lyen,
I sorrowed all so much, as earst I ioyd,
And washed all her place with watry eyen.
From that day forth I lov'd that face divyne;
From that day forth I cast in carefull mynd,
To seek her out with labor and long tyne,
And never vow to rest, till her I fynd : [unbynd."
Nyne monethes I seek in vain, yet ni'll that vow

XVI.

Thus as he spake, his visage wexed pale,
And chaunge of hew great passion did bewray;
Yett still he strove to cloke his inward bale,
And hide the smoke, that did his fire display;
Till gentle Una thus to him gan say,
" O happy queene of faries, that hast found
Mongst many one, that with his prowesse may
Defend thine honour, and thy foes confownd.
True loves are often sown, but seldom grow on grownd."

XVII.

" Thine, o!" then said the gentle red-crosse knight,
" Next to that ladies love, shal be the place,
O fayrest virgin, full of heavenly light,
Whose wondrous faith, exceeding earthly race,
Was firmest fixt in myne extremest case.
And you, my lord, the patrone of my life,
Of that great queene may well gaine worthie grace;
For onely worthie you, through prowes priefe,
(Yf living man mote worthie be) to be her liefe."

XVIII.

So diversly discoursing of their loves,
The golden sunne his glistring head gan shew,
And sad remembraunce now the prince amoves
With fresh desire his voyage to pursew:
Als Una earnd her traveill to renew.
Then those two knights, fast frendship for to bynd,
And love establish each to other trew,
Gave goodly gifts, the signes of gratefull mynd,
And eke the pledges firme, right hands together ioynd.

XIX.

Prince Arthur gave a boxe of diamond sure,
Embowd with gold and gorgeous ornament,
Wherein were closd few drops of liquor pure,
Of wondrous worth, and vertue excellent,
That any wownd could heale incontinent.
Which to requite, the red-crosse knight him gave
A booke, wherein his Saveours testament
Was writt with golden letters rich and brave;
A worke of wondrous grace, and hable soules to save.

XX.

Thus beene they parted; Arthur on his way
To seeke his love, and th' other for to fight
With Unaes foe, that all her realme did pray.
But she now weighing the decayed plight,
And shrunken synewes of her chosen knight,
Would not a while her forward course pursew,
Ne bring him forth in face of dreadfull fight,
Till he recovered had his former hew:
For him to be yet weake and wearie well she knew.

XXI.

So as they traveild, lo they gan espy
An armed knight towards them gallop fast,
That seemed from some feared foe to fly,
Or other griesly thing, that him aghast.
Still as he fledd, his eye was backward cast,
As if his feare still followed him behynd:
Als flew his steed, as he his bandes had brast,
And with his winged heeles did tread the wynd,
As he had been a fole of Pegasus his kynd.

XXII.

Nigh as he drew, they might perceive his head
To be unarmd, and curld uncombed heares
Upstaring stiffe, dismaid with uncouth dread:
Nor drop of blood in all his face appears,
Nor life in limbe; and, to increase his feares,
(In fowle reproch of knighthoods fayre degree)
About his neck an hempen rope he weares,
That with his glistring armes does ill agree:
But he of rope, or armes, has now no memoree.

XXIII.

The red-crosse knight toward him crossed fast,
To weet what mister wight was so dismayd:
There him he findes all sencelesse and aghast,
That of himselfe he seemd to be afrayd;
Whom hardly he from flying forward stayd,
Till he these wordes to him deliver might;
"Sir knight, aread, who hath ye thus arayd,
And eke from whom make ye this hasty flight?
For never knight I saw in such misseeming plight."

XXIV.

He answerd nought at all; but adding new
Feare to his first amazment, staring wyde
With stony eyes and hartlesse hollow hew,
Astonisht stood, as one that had aspyde
Infernall Furies with their chaines untyde.
Him yett againe, and yett againe bespake
The gentle knight, who nought to him replyde;
But trembling every ioynt did inly quake, [to shake;
And foltring tongue at last these words seemd forth

XXV.

"For Gods deare love, sir knight, doe me not stay;
For loe! he comes, he comes fast after mee."
Eft looking back would faine have runne away;
But he him forst to stay, and tellen free
The secrete cause of his perplexitie:
Yet nathemore by his bold hartie speach
Could his blood-frozen hart emboldned bee;
But through his boldnes rather feare did reach:
Yett forst at last he made through silence suddein breach;

XXVI.

"And am I now in safetie sure," quoth he,
"From him, that would have forced me to dye?
And is the point of death now turnd fro mee,
That I may tell this haplesse history?"
"Feare nought," quoth he, "no daunger now is nye."
"Then shall I you recount a ruefull cace,"
Said he, "the which with this unlucky eye
I late beheld, and, had not greater grace
Me reft from it, had bene partaker of the place.

XXVII.

" I lately chaunst (would I had never chaunst !)
With a fayre knight to keepen companee,
Sir Terwin hight, that well himselfe advaunst
In all affayres, and was both bold and free ;
But not so happy as mote happy bee :
He lov'd, as was his lot, a lady gent,
That him againe lov'd in the least degree :
For she was proud, and of too high intent,
And ioyd to see her lover languish and lament :

XXVIII.

" From whom retourning sad and comfortlesse,
As on the way together we did fare,
We met that villen, (God from him me blesse !)
That cursed wight, from whom I scapt whyleare,
A man of hell, that calls himselfe Despayre :
Who first us greets, and after fayre areedes
Of tydinges straunge, and of adventures rare :
So creeping close, as snake in hidden weedes,
Inquireth of our states and of our knightly deedes.

XXIX.

" Which when he knew, and felt our feeble harts
Embost with bale and bitter byting griefe,
Which love had launched with his deadly darts ;
With wounding words, and termes of foule repriefe,
He pluckt from us all hope of dew reliefe,
That earst us held in love of lingring life :
Then hopelesse, hartlesse, gan the cunning thiefe
Perswade us dye, to stint all further strife :
To me he lent this rope, to him a rusty knife :

xxx.

" With which sad instrument of hasty death,
That wofull lover, loathing lenger light,
A wyde way made to let forth living breath.
But I more fearfull, or more lucky wight,
Dismayd with that deformed dismall sight,
Fledd fast away, halfe dead with dying feare;
Ne yet assur'd of life by you, sir knight,
Whose like infirmity like chaunce may beare:
But God you never let his charmed speaches heare!"

xxxi.

" How may a man," said he, " with idle speach
Be wonne to spoyle the castle of his health?"
" I wote," quoth he, " whom tryall late did teach,
That like would not for all this worldes wealth.
His subtile tong like dropping honny mealt'h
Into the heart, and searcheth every vaine,
That ere one be aware, by secret stealth
His powre is reft, and weaknes doth remaine.
O never, sir, desire to try his guilefull traine!"

xxxii.

" Certes," said he, " hence shall I never rest,
Till I that treachours art have heard and tryde:
And you, sir knight, whose name mote I request,
Of grace do me unto his cabin guyde."
" I that hight Trevisan," quoth he, " will ryde
Against my liking backe, to doe you grace:
But not for gold nor glee will I abyde
By you, when ye arrive in that same place;
For lever had I die then see his deadly face."

XXXIII.

Ere long they come, where that same wicked wight
His dwelling has, low in an hollow cave,
Far underneath a craggy cliff ypight,
Darke, dolefull, dreary, like a greedy grave,
That still for carrion carcases doth crave:
On top whereof ay dwelt the ghastly owle,
Shrieking his balefull note, which ever drave
Far from that haunt all other chearefull fowle;
And all about it wandring ghostes did wayle and howle:

XXXIV.

And all about old stockes and stubs of trees,
Whereon nor fruit nor leafe was ever seen,
Did hang upon the ragged rocky knees;
On which had many wretches hanged beene,
Whose carcases were scattred on the greene,
And throwne about the cliffs. Arrived there,
That bare-head knight, for dread and dolefull teene,
Would faine have fled, ne durst approchen neare;
But th' other forst him staye, and comforted in feare.

XXXV.

That darkesome cave they enter, where they find
That cursed man, low sitting on the ground,
Musing full sadly in his sullein mind;
His griesly lockes long growen and unbound,
Disordred hong about his shoulders round,
And hid his face; through which his hollow eyne
Lookt deadly dull, and stared as astound;
His raw-bone cheekes, through penurie and pine,
Were shronke into his iawes, as he did never dine.

XXXVI.

His garment, nought but many ragged clouts,
With thornes together pind and patched was,
The which his naked sides he wrapt abouts:
And him beside there lay upon the gras
A dreary corse, whose life away did pas,
All wallowd in his own yet luke-warme blood,
That from his wound yet welled fresh, alas!
In which a rusty knife fast fixed stood,
And made an open passage for the gushing flood.

XXXVII.

Which piteous spectacle approving trew
The wofull tale that Trevisan had told,
Whenas the gentle red-crosse knight did vew,
With firie zeale he burnt in courage bold
Him to avenge, before his blood were cold;
And to the villein sayd, "Thou damned wight,
The authour of this fact we here behold,
What iustice can but iudge against thee right,
With thine owne blood to price his blood, here shed in sight?"

XXXVIII.

"What franticke fit," quoth he, "hath thus distraught
Thee, foolish man, so rash a doome to give?
What iustice ever other iudgement taught,
But he should dye, who merites not to live?
None els to death this man despayring drive,
But his owne guiltie mind deserving death.
Is then uniust to each his dew to give?
Or let him dye, that loatheth living breath?
Or let him die at ease, that liveth here uneath?

XXXIX.

" Who trauailes by the wearie wandring way,
To come unto his wished home in haste,
And meetes a flood, that doth his passage stay,
Is not great grace to helpe him over past,
Or free his feet, that in the myre sticke fast?
Most enuious man, that grieves at neighbours good,
And fond, that ioyest in the woe thou hast,
Why wilt not let him passe, that long hath stood
Upon the bancke, yet wilt thy selfe not pas the flood?

XL.

" He there does now enioy eternall rest
And happy ease, which thou doest want and crave,
And further from it daily wanderest:
What if some little payne the passage have,
That makes frayle flesh to feare the bitter wave?
Is not short payne well borne, that bringes long ease,
And layes the soule to sleepe in quiet grave?
Sleepe after toyle, port after stormie seas,
Ease after warre, death after life, does greatly please."

XLI.

The knight much wondred at his suddeine wit,
And sayd, " The terme of life is limited,
Ne may a man prolong, nor shorten it:
The souldier may not move from watchfull sted,
Nor leave his stand, untill his captaine bed."
" Who life did limit by almightie doome,"
Quoth he, " knowes best the termes established;
And he, that points the centonell his roome,
Doth license him depart at sound of morning droome.

XLII.

" Is not his deed, what ever thing is donne
In heaven and earth ? did not he all create
To die againe ? all ends, that was begonne :
Their times in his eternall booke of fate
Are written sure, and have their certein date.
Who then can strive with strong necessitie,
That holds the world in his still-chaunging state ?
Or shunne the death ordaynd by destinie ?
When houre of death is come, let none aske whence,
nor why.

XLIII.

" The lenger life, I wote the greater sin ;
The greater sin, the greater punishment :
All those great battels, which thou boasts to win,
Through strife, and blood-shed, and avengement,
Now praysd, hereafter deare thou shalt repent :
For life must life, and blood must blood repay.
Is not enough thy evill life forespent ?
For he, that once hath missed the right way,
The further he doth goe, the further he doth stray.

XLIV.

" Then doe no further goe, no further stray ;
But here ly downe, and to thy rest betake,
Th' ill to prevent, that life ensewen may.
For what hath life, that may it loved make,
And gives not rather cause it to forsake ?
Feare, sicknesse, age, losse, labour, sorrow, strife,
Payne, hunger, cold, that makes the heart to quake;
And ever fickle fortune rageth rife ; [life.
All which, and thousands mo do make a loathsome

XLV.

" Thou, wretched man, of death hast greatest need,
If in true ballaunce thou wilt weigh thy state;
For never knight, that dared warlike deed,
More luckless dissaventures did amate:
Witnes the dungeon deepe, wherein of late
Thy life shut up for death so oft did call;
And though good lucke prolonged hath thy date,
Yet death then would the like mishaps forestall,
Into the which hereafter thou maist happen fall.

XLVI.

" Why then doest thou, o man of sin, desire
To draw thy dayes forth to their last degree?
Is not the measure of thy sinfull hire
High heaped up with huge iniquitee,
Against the day of wrath, to burden thee?
Is not enough, that to this lady mild
Thou falsed hast thy faith with periuree,
And sold thy selfe to serve Duessa vild,
With whom in all abuse thou hast thy selfe defild?

XLVII.

" Is not he iust, that all this doth behold
From highest heven, and beares an equall eie?
Shall he thy sins up in his knowledge fold,
And guilty be of thine impietie?
Is not his law, Let every sinner die,
Die shall all flesh? what then must needs be donne,
Is it not better to die willinglie,
Then linger till the glas be all out-ronne?
Death is the end of woes: die soone, o faries sonne."

XLVIII.

The knight was much enmoved with his speach,
That as a swords poynt through his hart did perse,
And in his conscience made a secrete breach,
Well knowing trew all that he did reherse,
And to his fresh remembraunce did reverse
The ugly vew of his deformed crimes;
That all his manly powres it did disperse,
As he were charmed with inchaunted rimes;
That oftentimes he quakt, and fainted oftentimes.

XLIX.

In which amazement when the miscreaunt
Perceived him to waver weake and fraile,
(Whiles trembling horror did his conscience daunt,
And hellish anguish did his soule assaile)
To drive him to despaire, and quite to quaile,
Hee shewd him painted in a table plaine
The damned ghosts, that doe in torments waile,
And thousand feends, that doe them endlesse paine
With fire and brimstone, which for ever shall remaine.

L.

The sight whereof so throughly him dismaid,
That nought but death before his eies he saw,
And ever-burning wrath before him laid,
By righteous sentence of th' Almighties law.
Then gan the villein him to over-craw,
And brought unto him swords, ropes, poison, fire,
And all that might him to perdition draw;
And bad him choose, what death he would desire:
For death was dew to him, that had provokt Gods ire.

LI.

But whenas none of them he saw him take,
He to him raught a dagger sharpe and keen,
And gave it him in hand: his hand did quake,
And tremble like a leafe of aspin greene,
And troubled blood through his pale face was seene
To come and goe with tidings from the heart,
As it a ronning messenger had beene.
At last resolv'd to work his finall smart,
He lifted up his hand, that backe againe did start.

LII.

Which whenas Una saw, through every vaine
The crudled cold ran to her well of life,
As in a swowne: but soone reliv'd againe,
Out of his hand she snatcht the cursed knife,
And threw it to the ground, enraged rife,
And to him said, "Fie, fie, faint-hearted knight,
What meanest thou by this reprochfull strife?
Is this the battaile, which thou vauntst to fight
With that fire-mouthed dragon, horrible and bright?

LIII.

"Come, come away, fraile, feeble, fleshly wight,
Ne let vaine words bewitch thy manly hart,
Ne divelish thoughts dismay thy constant spright.
In heavenly mercies hast thou not a part?
Why shouldst thou then despeire, that chosen art?
Where iustice growes, there grows eke greater grace,
The which doth quench the brond of hellish smart,
And that accurst hand-writing doth deface.
Arise, sir knight, arise, and leave this cursed place."

LIV.

So up he rose, and thence amounted streight.
Which when the carle beheld, and saw his guest
Would safe depart, for all his subtile sleight,
He chose an halter from among the rest,
And with it hong himselfe, unbid, unblest.
But death he could not worke himselfe thereby;
For thousand times he so himselfe had drest,
Yet nathelesse it could not doe him die,
Till he should die his last, that is eternally.

CANTO X.

Her faithfull knight faire Una brings
To house of holinesse;
Where he is taught repentaunce, and
The way to hevenly blesse.

I.

WHAT man is he, that boasts of fleshly might,
And vaine assurance of mortality,
Which all so soone as it doth come to fight
Against spirituall foes, yields by and by,
Or from the fielde most cowardly doth fly?
Ne let the man ascribe it to his skill,
That thorough grace hath gained victory:
If any strength we have, it is to ill,
But all the good is Gods, both power and eke will.

II.

By that which lately hapned Una saw
That this her knight was feeble, and too faint;
And all his sinewes woxen weake and raw,
Through long enprisonment and hard constraint,
Which he endured in his late restraint,
That yet he was unfitt for bloody fight.
Therefore to cherish him with diets daint,
She cast to bring him, where he chearen might,
Till he recovered had his late decayed plight.

III.

There was an auncient house not far away,
Renowmd throughout the world for sacred lore,
And pure unspotted life: so well, they say,
It governd was, and guided evermore,
Through wisedome of a matrone grave and hore;
Whose onely ioy was to relieve the needes
Of wretched soules, and helpe the helpelesse pore:
All night she spent in bidding of her bedes,
And all the day in doing good and godly deedes.

IV.

Dame Caelia men did her call, as thought
From heaven to come, or thether to arise;
The mother of three daughters, well upbrought
In goodly thewes, and godly exercise:
The eldest two most sober, chast, and wise,
Fidelia and Speranza, virgins were,
Though spousd, yet wanting wedlocks solemnize;
But faire Charissa to a lovely fere
Was lincked, and by him had many pledges dere.

V.

Arrived there, the dore they find fast lockt;
For it was warely watched night and day,
For feare of many foes; but when they knockt,
The porter opened unto them streight way.
He was an aged syre, all hory gray,
With lookes full lowly cast, and gate full slow,
Wont on a staffe his feeble steps to stay,
Hight Humiltá. They passe in, stouping low;
For streight and narrow was the way which he did show.

VI.

Each goodly thing is hardest to begin;
But entred in, a spatious court they see,
Both plaine and pleasaunt to be walked in;
Where them does meete a francklin faire and free,
And entertaines with comely courteous glee;
His name was Zele, that him right well became:
For in his speaches and behaveour hee
Did labour lively to expresse the same,
And gladly did them guide, till to the hall they came.

VII.

There fayrely them receives a gentle squyre,
Of myld demeanure and rare courtesee,
Right cleanly clad in comely sad attyre;
In word and deede that shewd great modestee,
And knew his good to all of each degree;
Hight Reverence: he them with speaches meet
Does faire entreat; no courting nicetee,
But simple, trew, and eke unfained sweet,
As might become a squyre so great persons to greet.

VIII.

And afterwardes them to his dame he leades,
That aged dame, the lady of the place,
Who all this while was busy at her beades;
Which doen, she up arose with seemely grace,
And toward them full matronely did pace.
Where, when that fairest Una she beheld,
Whom well she knew to spring from hevenly race,
Her heart with ioy unwonted inly sweld,
As feeling wondrous comfort in her weaker eld:

IX.

And her embracing said, " O happy earth,
Whereon thy innocent feet doe ever tread!
Most vertuous virgin, borne of hevenly berth,
That, to redeeme thy woefull parents head
From tyrans rage, and ever-dying dread,
Hast wandred through the world now long a day;
Yett ceassest not thy weary soles to lead.
What grace hath thee now hether brought this way?
Or doen thy feeble feet unweeting hether stray?

X.

" Straunge thing it is an errant knight to see
Here in this place; or any other wight,
That hether turnes his steps: so few there bee,
That chose the narrow path, or seeke the right:
All keepe the broad high way, and take delight
With many rather for to goe astray,
And be partakers of their evill plight,
Then with a few to walke the rightest way.
O foolish men, why hast ye to your own decay?"

XI.

" Thy selfe to see, and tyred limbes to rest,
O matrone sage," quoth she, " I hether came;
And this good knight his way with me addrest,
Ledd with thy prayses and broad-blazed fame,
That up to heven is blowne." The auncient dame,
Him goodly greeted in her modest guyse,
And enterteynd them both, as best became,
With all the court'sies that she could devyse,
Ne wanted ought to shew her bounteous or wise.

XII.

Thus as they gan of sondrie thinges devise,
Loe two most goodly virgins came in place,
Ylinked arme in arme, in lovely wise;
With countenance demure and modest grace
They numbred even steps and equall pace:
Of which the eldest, that Fidelia hight,
Like sunny beames threw from her christall face,
That could have dazd the rash beholders sight,
And round about her head did shine like hevens light.

XIII.

She was araied all in lilly white,
And in her right hand bore a cup of gold,
With wine and water fild up to the hight,
In which a serpent did himselfe enfold,
That horrour made to all that did behold;
But she no whitt did chaunge her constant mood:
And in her other hand she fast did hold
A booke, that was both signd and seald with blood;
Wherein darke things were writt, hard to be understood.

XIV.

Her younger sister, that Speranza hight,
Was clad in blew, that her beseemed well;
Not all so chearefull seemed she of sight,
As was her sister; whether dread did dwell
Or anguish in her hart, is hard to tell:
Upon her arme a silver anchor lay,
Whereon she leaned ever, as befell;
And ever up to heven, as she did pray,
Her stedfast eyes were bent, ne swarved other way.

XV.

They seeing Una, towardes her gan wend,
Who them encounters with like courtesee ;
Many kind speeches they betweene them spend,
And greatly ioy each other for to see :
Then to the knight with shamefast modestie
They turne themselves, at Unaes meeke request,
And him salute with well-beseeming glee ;
Who faire them quites, as him beseemed best,
And goodly gan discourse of many a noble gest.

XVI.

Then Una thus, " But she your sister deare,
The deare Charissa, where is she become ?
Or wants she health, or busie is elswhere ?"
" Ah! no," said they, " but forth she may not come;
For she of late is lightned of her wombe,
And hath encreast the world with one sonne more,
That her to see should be but troublesome."
" Indeed," quoth she, " that should her trouble sore;
But thankt be God, and her encrease so evermore."

XVII.

Then said the aged Caelia, " Deare dame,
And you, good sir, I wote that of youre toyle
And labors long, through which ye hether came,
Ye both forwearied be : therefore a whyle
I read you rest, and to your bowres recoyle."
Then called she a groome, that forth him ledd
Into a goodly lodge, and gan despoile
Of puissant armes, and laid in easie bedd :
His name was meeke Obedience rightfully aredd.

XVIII.

Now when their wearie limbes with kindly rest,
And bodies were refresht with dew repast,
Fayre Una gan Fidelia fayre request,
To have her knight into her schoole-hous plaste,
That of her heavenly learning he might taste,
And heare the wisedom of her wordes divine.
She graunted, and that knight so much agraste,
That she him taught celestiall discipline,
And opened his dull eyes, that light mote in them shine.

XIX.

And that her sacred booke, with blood ywritt,
That none could reade except she did them teach,
She unto him disclosed every whitt;
And heavenly documents thereout did preach
(That weaker witt of man could never reach)
Of God, of grace, of iustice, of free-will;
That wonder was to heare her goodly speach:
For she was hable with her wordes to kill,
And rayse againe to life the hart that she did thrill.

XX.

And when she list poure out her larger spright,
She would commaund the hasty sunne to stay,
Or backward turne his course from hevens hight:
Sometimes great hostes of men she could dismay;
Dry-shod to passe she parts the flouds in tway;
And eke huge mountaines from their native seat
She would commaund themselves to beare away,
And throwin raging sea with roaring threat. [great.
Almightie God her gave such powre and puissaunce

XXI.

The faithfull knight now grew in little space,
By hearing her, and by her sisters lore,
To such perfection of all hevenly grace,
That wretched world he gan for to abhore,
And mortall life gan loath, as thing forlore,
Greevd with remembrance of his wicked wayes,
And prickt with anguish of his sinnes so sore,
That he desirde to end his wretched dayes:
So much the dart of sinfull guilt the soule dismayes.

XXII.

But wise Speranza gave him comfort sweet,
And taught him how to take assured hold
Upon her silver anchor, as was meet;
Els has his sinnes so great and manifold
Made him forget all that Fidelia told.
In this distressed doubtfull agony,
When him his dearest Una did behold,
Disdeining life, desiring leave to dye,
She found her selfe assayld with great perplexity;

XXIII.

And came to Caelia to declare her smart;
Who well acquainted with that commune plight,
Which sinfull horror workes in wounded hart,
Her wisely comforted all that she nfight,
With goodly counsell and advisement right;
And streightway sent with carefull diligence,
To fetch a leach, the which had great insight
In that disease of grieved conscience,
And well could cure the same; his name was Patience.

XXIV.

Who comming to that sowle-diseased knight,
Could hardly him intreat to tell his grief:
Which knowne, and all, that noyd his heavie spright,
Well searcht, eftsoones he gan apply relief
Of salves and med'cines, which had passing prief;
And thereto added wordes of wondrous might:
By which to ease he him recured brief,
And much aswag'd the passion of his plight,
That he his paine endur'd, as seeming now more light.

XXV.

But yet the cause and root of all his ill,
Inward corruption and infected sin,
Not purg'd nor heald, behind remained still,
And festring sore did ranckle yett within,
Close creeping twixt the marow and the skin:
Which to extirpe, he laid him privily
Downe in a darksome lowly place far in,
Whereas he meant his corrosives to apply,
And with streight diet tame his stubborne malady.

XXVI.

In ashes and sackcloth he did array
His daintie corse, proud humors to abate;
And dieted with fasting every day,
The swelling of his woundes to mitigate;
And made him pray both earely and eke late:
And ever as superfluous flesh did rott,
Amendment readie still at hand did wayt,
To pluck it out with pincers fyrie-whott,
That soone in him was lefte no one corrupted iott.

XXVII.

And bitter Penaunce with an yron whip,
Was wont him once to disple every day:
And sharp Remorse his hart did prick and nip,
That drops of blood thence like a well did play:
And sad Repentance used to embay
His body in salt water smarting sore,
The filthy blottes of sin to wash away.
So in short space they did to health restore
The man that would not live, but erst lay at deathes dore.

XXVIII.

In which his torment often was so great,
That like a lyon he would cry and rore,
And rend his flesh, and his owne synewes eat.
His owne deare Una hearing evermore
His ruefull shriekes and gronings, often tore
Her guiltlesse garments and her golden heare,
For pitty of his payne and anguish sore:
Yet all with patience wisely she did beare;
For well she wist his cryme could els be never cleare.

XXIX.

Whom thus recover'd by wise Patience,
And trew Repentaunce, they to Una brought;
Who ioyous of his cured conscience,
Him dearely kist, and fayrely eke besought
Himselfe to chearish, and consuming thought
To put away out of his carefull brest.
By this Charissa, late in child-bed brought,
Was woxen strong, and left her fruitfull nest:
To her fayre Una brought this unacquainted guest.

XXX.

She was a woman in her freshest age,
Of wondrous beauty and of bounty rare,
With goodly grace and comely personage,
That was on earth not easie to compare;
Full of great love, but Cupids wanton snare
As hell she hated, chaste in worke and will:
Her necke and brests were ever open bare,
That ay thereof her babes might sucke their fill;
The rest was all in yellow robes arayed still.

XXXI.

A multitude of babes about her hong,
Playing their sportes, that ioyd her to behold;
Whom still she fed, whiles they were weake and young,
But thrust them forth still as they wexed old:
And on her head she wore a tyre of gold,
Adornd with gemmes and owches wondrous fayre,
Whose passing price uneath was to be told;
And by her syde there sate a gentle payre
Of turtle doves, she sitting in an yvory chayre.

XXXII.

The knight and Una entring fayre her greet,
And bid her ioy of that her happy brood;
Who them requites with court'sies seeming meet,
And entertaynes with friendly chearefull mood.
Then Una her besought to be so good,
As in her vertuous rules to schoole her knight,
Now after all his torment well withstood
In that sad house of Penaunce, where his spright
Had past the paines of hell and long-enduring night.

XXXIII.

She was right ioyous of her iust request ;
And taking by the hand that faeries sonne,
Gan him instruct in everie good behest
Of love, and righteousnes, and well to donne,
And wrath and hatred warely to shonne,
That drew on men Gods hatred and his wrath,
And many soules in dolours had fordonne :
In which when him she well instructed hath,
From thence to heaven she teacheth him the ready path.

XXXIV.

Wherein his weaker wandring steps to guyde,
An auncient matrone she to her does call,
Whose sober lookes her wisedome well descryde ;
Her name was Mercy, well knowne over all
To be both gratious and eke liberall :
To whom the carefull charge of him she gave,
To leade aright, that he should never fall
In all his waies through this wide worldes wave ;
That mercy in the end his righteous soule might save.

XXXV.

The godly matrone by the hand him beares
Forth from her presence, by a narrow way,
Scattred with bushy thornes and ragged breares,
Which still before him she remov'd away,
That nothing might his ready passage stay :
And ever when his feet encombred were,
Or gan to shrinke, or from the right to stray,
She held him fast, and firmely did upbeare;
As carefull nourse her child from falling oft does reare.

XXXVI.

Eftsoones unto an holy hospitall,
That was foreby the way, she did him bring;
In which seven bead-men, that had vowed all
Their life to service of high heavens king,
Did spend their daies in doing godly thing:
Their gates to all were open evermore,
That by the wearie way were traveiling;
And one sate wayting ever them before,
To call in commers-by, that needy were and pore.

XXXVII.

The first of them, that eldest was and best,
Of all the house had charge and governement,
As guardian and steward of the rest:
His office was to give entertainement
And lodging unto all that came and went;
Not unto such as could him feast againe,
And double quite for that he on them spent;
But such, as want of harbour did constraine:
Those for Gods sake his dewty was to entertaine.

XXXVIII.

The second was as almner of the place:
His office was the hungry for to feed,
And thristy give to drinke, a worke of grace:
He feard not once himselfe to be in need,
Ne car'd to hoord for those whom he did breede:
The grace of God he layd up still in store,
Which as a stocke he left unto his seede:
He had enough, what need him care for more?
And had he lesse, yet some he would give to the pore.

XXXIX.

The third had of their wardrobe custody,
In which were not rich tyres nor garments gay,
(The plumes of pride and winges of vanity)
But clothes meet to keep keene cold away,
And naked nature seemely to aray;
With which bare wretched wights he dayly clad,
The images of God in earthly clay;
And if that no spare clothes to give he had,
His owne cote he would cut, and it distribute glad.

XL.

The fourth appointed by his office was
Poore prisoners to relieve with gratious ayd,
And captives to redeeme with price of bras
From Turkes and Sarazins, which them had stayd;
And though they faulty were, yet well he wayd,
That God to us forgiveth every howre [layd;
Much more then that, why they in bands were
And he, that harrowd hell with heavie stowre,
The faulty soules from thence brought to his heavenly bowre.

XLI.

The fift had charge sick persons to attend,
And comfort those in point of death which lay;
For them most needeth comfort in the end,
When sin, and hell, and death doe most dismay
The feeble soule departing hence away.
All is but lost, that living we bestow,
If not well ended at our dying day.
O man! have mind of that last bitter throw;
For as the tree does fall, so lyes it ever low.

XLII.

The sixt had charge of them now being dead,
In seemely sort their corses to engrave,
And deck with dainty flowres their brydall bed,
That to their heavenly spouse both sweet and brave
They might appeare, when he their soules shall save.
The wondrous workmanship of Gods owne mould,
Whose face he made all beastes to feare, and gave
All in his hand, even dead we honour should.
Ah, dearest God, me graunt, I dead be not defould!

XLIII.

The seventh, now after death and buriall done,
Had charge the tender orphans of the dead,
And wydowes ayd, least they should be undone:
In face of iudgement he their right would plead,
Ne ought the powre of mighty men did dread
In their defence, nor would for gold or fee
Be wonne their rightfull causes downe to tread:
And when they stood in most necessitee,
He did supply their want, and gave them ever free.

XLIV.

There when the elfin knight arrived was,
The first and chiefest of the seven, whose care
Was guests to welcome, towardes him did pas;
Where seeing Mercie, that his steps upbare,
And alwaies led, to her with reverence rare
He humbly louted in meeke lowlinesse,
And seemely welcome for her did prepare:
For of their order she was patronesse,
Albe Charissa were their chiefest founderesse.

XLV.

There she awhile him stayes, himselfe to rest,
That to the rest more hable he might bee:
During which time, in every good behest,
And godly worke of almes and charitee,
Shee him instructed with great industree.
Shortly therein so perfect he became,
That from the first unto the last degree,
His mortall life he learned had to frame
In holy righteousnesse, without rebuke or blame.

XLVI.

Thence forward by that painfull way they pas
Forth to an hill, that was both steepe and hy;
On top whereof a sacred chappell was,
And eke a litle hermitage thereby,
Wherein an aged holy man did lie,
That day and night said his devotion,
Ne other worldly busines did apply:
His name was hevenly Contemplation;
Of God and goodnes was his meditation.

XLVII.

Great grace that old man to him given had;
For God he often saw from heavens hight:
All were his earthly eien both blunt and bad,
And through great age had lost their kindly sight,
Yet wondrous quick and persaunt was his spright,
As eagles eie, that can behold the sunne.
That hill they scale with all their powre and might,
That his fraile thighes, nigh weary and fordonne,
Gan faile, but by her helpe the top at last he wonne.

XLVIII.

There they doe finde that godly aged sire,
With snowy lockes adowne his shoulders shed;
As hoary frost with spangles doth attire
The mossy braunches of an oke halfe ded.
Each bone might through his body well be red,
And every sinew seene, through his long fast:
For nought he car'd his carcas long unfed;
His mind was full of spirituall repast,
And pyn'd his flesh to keep his body low and chast.

XLIX.

Who, when these two approching he aspide,
At their first presence grew agrieved sore,
That forst him lay his hevenly thoughts aside;
And had he not that dame respected more,
Whom highly he did reverence and adore,
He would not once have moved for the knight.
They him saluted standing far afore;
Who well them greeting, humbly did requight,
And asked, to what end they clomb that tedious hight?

L.

"What end," quoth she, "should cause us take such paine,
But that same end, which every living wight
Should make his marke, high heaven to attaine?
Is not from hence the way, that leadeth right
To that most glorious house, that glistreth bright
With burning starres and ever-living fire,
Whereof the keies are to thy hand behight
By wise Fidelia? shee doth thee require,
To shew it to this knight, according his desire."

LI.

" Thrise happy man," said then the father grave,
" Whose staggering steps thy steady hand doth lead,
And shewes the way his sinfull soule to save.
Who better can the way to heaven aread,
Then thou thyselfe, that was both borne and bred
In hevenly throne, where thousand angels shine?
Thou doest the praiers of the righteous sead
Present before the maiesty divine,
And his avenging wrath to clemency incline.

LII.

" Yet since thou bidst, thy pleasure shal be donne.
Then come, thou man of earth, and see the way,
That never yet was seene of faries sonne,
That never leads the traveiler astray;
But after labors long and sad delay
Brings them to ioyous rest and endlesse blis.
But first thou must a season fast and pray,
Till from her bands the spright assoiled is,
And have her strength recur'd from fraile infirmitis."

LIII.

That done, he leads him to the highest mount;
Such one, as that same mighty man of God,
That blood-red billowes like a walled front
On either side disparted with his rod,
Till that his army dry-foot through them yod,
Dwelt forty daies upon; where, writt in stone
With bloody letters by the hand of God,
The bitter doome of death and balefull mone
He did receive, whiles flashing fire about him shone:

LIV.

Or like that sacred hill, whose head full hie,
Adornd with fruitfull olives all arownd,
Is, as it were for endlesse memory
Of that deare lord who oft thereon was fownd,
For ever with a flowring girlond crownd:
Or like that pleasaunt mount, that is for ay
Through famous poets verse each where renownd,
On which the thrise three learned ladies play
Their hevenly notes, and make full many a lovely lay.

LV.

From thence, far off he unto him did shew
A litle path, that was both steepe and long,
Which to a goodly citty led his vew;
Whose wals and towres were builded high and strong
Of perle and precious stone, that earthly tong
Cannot describe, nor wit of man can tell;
Too high a ditty for my simple song:
The citty of the greate king hight it well,
Wherein eternall peace and happinesse doth dwell.

LVI.

As he thereon stood gazing, he might see
The blessed angels to and fro descend
From highest heven in gladsome companee,
And with great ioy into that citty wend,
As commonly as frend does with his frend.
Whereat he wondred much, and gan enquere,
What stately building durst so high extend
Her lofty towres unto the starry sphere,
And what unknowen nation there empeopled were.

LVII.

" Faire knight," quoth he, " Hierusalem that is,
The new Hierusalem, that God has built
For those to dwell in, that are chosen his,
His chosen people purg'd from sinful guilt
With pretious blood, which cruelly was spilt
On cursed tree, of that unspotted lam,
That for the sinnes of al the world was kilt:
Now are they saints all in that citty sam,
More dear unto their God then younglings to their dam."

LVIII.

" Till now," said then the knight, " I weened well,
That great Cleopolis, where I have beene,
In which that fairest fary queene doth dwell
The fairest citty was, that might be seene;
And that bright towre, all built of christall clene,
Panthea, seemd the brightest thing that was:
But now by proofe all otherwise I weene;
For this great citty that does far surpas, [glas."
And this bright angels towre quite dims that towrre of

LIX.

" Most trew," then said the holy aged man;
" Yet is Cleopolis for earthly frame
The fairest peece, that eie beholden can;
And well beseemes all knights of noble name,
That covett in th' immortall booke of fame
To be eternized, that same to haunt,
And doen their service to that soveraigne dame,
That glory does to them for guerdon graunt:
For she is hevenly borne, and heaven may iustly vaunt.

LX.

" And thou, faire ymp, sprong out from English race,
How ever now accompted elfins sonne,
Well worthy doest thy service for her grace,
To aide a virgin desolate fordonne.
But when thou famous victory hast wonne,
And high emongst all knights hast hong thy shield,
Thenceforth the suitt of earthly conquest shonne,
And wash thy hands from guilt of bloody field:
For blood can nought but sin, and wars but sorrows yield.

LXI.

" Then seek this path that I to thee presage,
Which after all to heaven shall thee send;
Then peaceably thy painefull pilgrimage
To yonder same Hierusalem doe bend,
Where is for thee ordaind a blessed end:
For thou emongst those saints, whom thou doest see,
Shall be a saint, and thine owne nations frend
And patrone: thou saint George shalt called bee,
Saint George of mery England, the signe of victoree."

LXII.

" Unworthy wretch," quoth he, " of so great grace,
How dare I thinke such glory to attaine?"
" These that have it attaynd, were in like cace,"
Quoth he, " as wretched, and liv'd in like paine."
" But deeds of armes must I at last be faine
And ladies love to leave, so dearely bought?"
" What need of armes, where peace doth ay remaine,"
Said he, " and battailes none are to be fought?
As for loose loves they'are vaine, and vanish into nought."

LXIII.

" O let me not," quoth he, " then turne againe
Backe to the world, whose ioyes so fruitlesse are;
But let me here for aie in peace remaine,
Or streightway on that last long voiage fare,
That nothing may my present hope empare."
" That may not be," said he, " ne maist thou yitt
Forgoe that royal maides bequeathed care,
Who did her cause into thy hand committ,
Till from her cursed foe thou have her freely quitt."

LXIV.

" Then shall I soone," quoth he, " so God me grace,
Abett that virgins cause disconsolate,
And shortly back returne unto this place,
To walke this way in pilgrims poore estate.
But now aread, old father, why of late
Didst thou behight me borne of English blood,
Whom all a faeries sonne doen nominate?"
" That word shall I," said he, " avouchen good,
Sith to thee is unknowne the cradle of thy brood.

LXV.

" For well I wote thou springst from ancient race
Of Saxon kinges, that have with mightie hand,
And many bloody battailes fought in place,
High reard their royall throne in Britane land,
And vanquisht them, unable to withstand:
From thence a faery thee unweeting reft,
There as thou slepst in tender swadling band,
And her base elfin brood there for thee left:
Such men do chaungelings call, so chaung'd by faeries theft.

LXVI.

" Thence she thee brought into this faery lond,
And in an heaped furrow did thee hyde,
Where thee a ploughman all unweeting fond,
As he his toylesome teme that way did guyde,
And brought thee up in ploughmans state to byde,
Whereof Georgos he thee gave to name ;
Till prickt with courage, and thy forces pryde,
To fary court thou cam'st to seek for fame,
And prove thy puissant armes, as seems thee best became."

LXVII.

" O holy sire," quoth he, " how shall I quight
The many favours I with thee have fownd,
That hast my name and nation redd aright,
And taught the way that does to heaven bownd ?"
This saide, adowne he looked to the grownd,
To have returnd, but dazed were his eyne,
Through passing brightnes, which did quite confound
His feeble sence, and too exceeding shyne.
So darke are earthly thinges compard to things divine.

LXVIII.

At last, whenas himselfe he gan to fynd,
To Una back he cast him to retyre ;
Who him awaited still with pensive mynd.
Great thankes and goodly meede to that good syre
He thens departing gave, for his paynes hyre.
So came to Una, who him ioyd to see,
And after litle rest, gan him desyre
Of her adventure myndfull for to bee.
So leave they take of Caelia and her daughters three.

CANTO XI.

The knight with that old dragon fights
Two dayes incessantly:
The third, him overthrowes, and gayns
Most glorious victory.

I.

HIGH time now gan it wex for Una fayre,
To thinke of those her captive parents deare,
And their forwasted kingdom to repayre:
Whereto whenas they now approched neare,
With hartie wordes her knight she gan to cheare,
And in her modest manner thus bespake,
"Deare knight, as deare as ever knight was deare,
That all these sorrowes suffer for my sake,
High heven behold the tedious toyle, ye for me take!

II.

"Now are we come unto my native soyle,
And to the place where all our perilles dwell;
Here hauntes that feend, and does his daily spoyle;
Therefore henceforth bee at your keeping well,
And ever ready for your foeman fell:
The sparke of noble corage now awake,
And strive your excellent selfe to excell:
That shall ye evermore renowmed make
Above all knights on earth, that batteill undertake."

III.

And pointing forth, " Lo yonder is," said she,
" The brasen towre, in which my parents deare
For dread of that huge feend emprisond be;
Whom I from far see on the walles appeare,
Whose sight my feeble soule doth greatly cheare:
And on the top of all I do espye
The watchman wayting tydings glad to heare;
That, o my parents, might I happily
Unto you bring, to ease you of your misery!"

IV.

With that they heard a roaring hideous sownd,
That all the ayre with terror filled wyde,
And seemd uneath to shake the stedfast ground.
Eftsoones that dreadful dragon they espyde,
Where stretcht he lay upon the sunny side
Of a great hill, himselfe like a great hill:
But all so soone as he from far descryde
Those glistring armes, that heven with light did fill,
He rousd himselfe full blyth, and hastned them untill.

V.

Then badd the knight his lady yede aloof,
And to an hill herselfe withdraw asyde;
From whence she might behold that battailles proof,
And eke be safe from daunger far descryde:
She him obayd, and turnd a little wyde.
Now, o thou sacred Muse, most learned dame,
Fayre ympe of Phoebus and his aged bryde,
The nourse of time and everlasting fame,
That warlike handes ennoblest with immortall name;

VI.

O gently come into my feeble brest,
Come gently, but not with that mightie rage,
Wherewith the martiall troupes thou doest infest,
And hartes of great heroës doest enrage,
That nought their kindled corage may aswage:
Soone as thy dreadfull trompe begins to sownd,
The God of warre with his fiers equipage
Thou doest awake, sleepe never he so sownd;
And scared nations doest with horror sterne astownd.

VII.

Fayre Goddesse, lay that furious fitt asyde,
Till I of warres and bloody Mars doe sing,
And Bryton fieldes with Sarazin blood bedyde,
Twixt that great faery queene and paynim king,
That with their horror heven and earth did ring;
A worke of labour long and endlesse prayse:
But now a while lett downe that haughtie string,
And to my tunes thy second tenor raise,
That I this man of God his godly armes may blaze.

VIII.

By this, the dreadful beast drew nigh to hand,
Halfe flying and halfe footing in his haste,
That with his largenesse measured much land,
And made wide shadow under his huge waste;
As mountaine doth the valley overcaste.
Approching nigh, he reared high afore
His body monstrous, horrible, and vaste;
Which, to increase his wondrous greatnes more,
Was swoln with wrath and poyson and with bloody gore;

IX.

And over all with brasen scales was armd,
Like plated cote of steele, so couched neare [harmd
That nought mote perce, ne might his corse bee
With dint of swerd, nor push of pointed speare:
Which, as an eagle, seeing pray appeare,
His aery plumes doth rouze, full rudely dight;
So shaked he, that horror was to heare:
For, as the clashing of an armor bright,
Such noyse his rouzed scales did send unto the knight.

X.

His flaggy winges, when forth he did display,
Were like two sayles, in which the hollow wynd
Is gathered full, and worketh speedy way:
And eke the pennes, that did his pineons bynd,
Were like mayne-yardes with flying canvas lynd;
With which whenas him list the ayre to beat,
And there by force unwonted passage fynd,
The cloudes before him fledd for terror great,
And all the heavens stood still amazed with his threat.

XI.

His huge long tayle, wownd up in hundred foldes,
Does overspred his long bras-scaly back,
Whose wreathed boughtes when ever he unfoldes,
And thick-entangled knots adown does slack,
Bespotted as with shieldes of red and blacke,
It sweepeth all the land behind him farre,
And of three furlongs does but litle lacke;
And at the point two stinges infixed arre,
Both deadly sharp, that sharpest steele exceeden farre.

XII.

But stinges and sharpest steele did far exceed
The sharpnesse of his cruel-rending clawes:
Dead was it sure, as sure as death indeed,
What ever thing does touch his ravenous pawes,
Or what within his reach he ever drawes.
But his most hideous head my tongue to tell
Does tremble; for his deepe devouring iawes
Wyde gaped, like the griesly mouth of hell,
Through which into his darke abysse all ravin fell.

XIII.

And that more wondrous was, in either iaw
Three ranckes of yron teeth enraunged were,
In which yett trickling blood and gobbets raw
Of late devoured bodies did appeare,
That sight thereof bredd cold congealed feare;
Which to increase, and all at once to kill,
A cloud of smoothering smoke and sulphure seare
Out of his stinking gorge forth steemed still,
That all the ayre about with smoke and stench did fill.

XIV.

His blazing eyes, like two bright shining shieldes,
Did burne with wrath, and sparkled living fyre:
As two broad beacons, sett in open fieldes,
Send forth their flames far off to every shyre,
And warning give, that enemies conspyre
With fire and sword the region to invade;
So flam'd his eyne with rage and rancorous yre:
But far within, as in a hollow glade,
Those glaring lampes were sett, that made a dreadfull shade.

XV.

So dreadfully he towardes him did pas,
Forelifting up aloft his speckled brest,
And often bounding on the brused gras,
As for great ioyance of his new-come guest.
Eftsoones he gan advance his haughty crest;
As chauffed bore his bristles doth upreare;
And shoke his scales to battaile ready drest;
That made the red-crosse knight nigh quake for feare,
As bidding bold defyaunce to his foeman neare.

XVI.

The knight gan fayrely couch his steady speare,
And fiersely ran at him with rigorous might:
The pointed steele, arriving rudely theare,
His hardér hyde would nether perce nor bight,
But glauncing by foorth passed forward right:
Yet sore amoved with so puissaunt push,
The wrathfull beast about him turned light,
And him so rudely passing by did brush
With his long tayle, that horse and man to ground did rush.

XVII.

Both horse and man up lightly rose againe,
And fresh encounter towardes him addrest:
But th' ydle stroke yet backe recoyld in vaine,
And found no place his deadly point to rest.
Exceeding rage enflam'd the furious beast,
To be avenged of so great despight;
For never felt his imperceable brest
So wondrous force from hand of living wight;
Yet had he prov'd the powre of many a puissant knight.

XVIII.

Then with his waving wings displayed wyde,
Himselfe up high he lifted from the ground,
And with strong flight did forcibly divyde
The yielding ayre, which nigh too feeble found
Her flitting parts, and element unsound,
To beare so great a weight: he cutting way
With his broad sayles, about him soared round;
At last low stouping with unweldy sway
Snatcht up both horse and man, to beare them quite away.

XIX.

Long he them bore above the subject plaine,
So far as ewghen bow a shaft may send;
Till struggling strong did him at last constraine
To let them downe before his flightes end:
As hagard hauke presuming to contend
With hardy fowle, above his hable might,
His wearie pounces all in vaine doth spend
To trusse the pray too heavy for his flight; [fight.
Which comming down to ground does free itselfe by

XX.

He so disseized of his gryping grosse,
The knight his thrillant speare again assayd
In his bras-plated body to embosse,
And three mens strength unto the stroake he layd;
Wherewith the stiffe beame quaked, as affrayd,
And glauncing from his scaly necke did glyde
Close under his left wing, then broad displayd;
The percing steele there wrought a wound full wyde,
That with the uncouth smart the monster lowdly cryde.

XXI.

He cryde, as raging seas are wont to rore,
When wintry storme his wrathful wreck does threat;
The rolling billowes beate the ragged shore,
As they the earth would shoulder from her seat;
And greedy gulfe does gape, as he would eat
His neighbour element in his revenge:
Then gin the blustring brethren boldly threat
To move the world from off his stedfast henge,
And boystrous battaile make, each other to avenge.

XXII.

The steely head stuck fast still in his flesh,
Till with his cruell clawes he snatcht the wood,
And quite asunder broke: forth flowed fresh
A gushing river of blacke gory blood,
That drowned all the land, whereon he stood;
The streame thereof would drive a water-mill:
Trebly augmented was his furious mood
With bitter sence of his deepe-rooted ill,
That flames of fire he threw forth from his large nosethrill.

XXIII.

His hideous tayle then hurled he about,
And therewith all enwrapt the nimble thyes
Of his froth-fomy steed, whose courage stout
Striving to loose the knott, that fast him tyes,
Himselfe in streighter bandes too rash implyes;
That to the ground he is perforce constraynd
To throw his ryder: who can quickly ryse
From off the earth, with durty blood distaynd,
For that reprochfull fall right fowly he disdaynd:

XXIV.

And fercely tooke his trenchand blade in hand,
With which he stroke so furious and so fell,
That nothing seemd the puissaunce could withstand:
Upon his crest the hardned yron fell;
But his more hardned crest was armd so well,
That deeper dint therein it would not make;
Yet so extremely did the buffe him quell,
That from thenceforth he shund the like to take,
But when he saw them come, he did them still forsake.

XXV.

The knight was wroth to see his stroke beguyld,
And smot againe with more outrageous might;
But backe againe the sparcling steele recoyld,
And left not any marke, where it did light;
As if in adamant rocke it had beene pight.
The beast impatient of his smarting wound,
And of so fierce and forcible despight,
Thought with his winges to stye above the ground;
But his late wounded wing unserviceable found.

XXVI.

Then full of grief and anguish vehement,
He lowdly brayd, that like was never heard;
And from his wide devouring oven sent
A flake of fire, that flashing in his beard
Him all amazd, and almost made afeard:
The scorching flame sore swinged all his face,
And through his armour all his body seard,
That he could not endure so cruell cace,
But thought his armes to leave, and helmet to unlace.

XXVII.

Not that great champion of the antique world,
Whom famous poetes verse so much doth vaunt,
And hath for twelve huge labours high extold,
So many furies and sharpe fits did haunt,
When him the poysoned garment did enchaunt
With Centaures blood, and bloody verses charmd;
As did this knight twelve thousand dolours daunt,
Whom fyrie steele now burnt, that erst him armd,
That erst him goodly armd, now most of all him harmd.

XXVIII.

Faynt, wearie, sore, emboyled, grieved, brent,
With heat, toyle, wounds, armes, smart, and inward fire,
That never man such mischiefes did torment;
Death better were, death did he oft desire,
But death will never come, when needes require.
Whom so dismayd when that his foe beheld,
He cast to suffer him no more respire,
But gan his sturdy sterne about to weld,
And him so strongly stroke, that to the ground him feld.

XXIX.

It fortuned, (as fayre it then befell)
Behynd his backe unweeting, where he stood,
Of auncient time there was a springing well,
From which fast trickled forth a silver flood,
Full of great vertues, and for med'cine good:
Whylome, before that cursed dragon got
That happy land, and all with innocent blood
Defyld those sacred waves, it rightly hot
The well of life, ne yet his vertues had forgot.

XXX.

For unto life the dead it could restore,
And guilt of sinfull crimes cleane wash away;
Those that with sicknesse were infected sore,
It could recure, and aged long decay
Renew, as one were borne that very day.
Both Silo this, and Iordan did excell,
And th'English Bath, and eke the German Spau,
Ne can Cephise, nor Hebrus match this well:
Into the same the knight back overthrowen fell.

XXXI.

Now gan the golden Phoebus for to steepe
His fierie face in billowes of the west,
And his faint steedes watred in ocean deepe,
Whiles from their iournall labours they did rest;
When that infernall monster, having kest
His wearie foe into that living well,
Can high advaunce his broad discoloured brest
Above his wonted pitch, with countenance fell,
And clapt his yron wings, as victor he did dwell.

XXXII.

Which when his pensive lady saw from farre,
Great woe and sorrow did her soule assay,
As weening that the sad end of the warre,
And gan to highest God entirely pray
That feared chaunce from her to turne away:
With folded hands and knees full lowly bent
All night she watcht, ne once adowne would lay
Her dainty limbs in her sad dreriment;
But praying still did wake, and waking did lament.

XXXIII.

The morrow next gan earely to appeare,
That Titan rose to runne his daily race;
But earely ere the morrow next gan reare
Out of the sea faire Titans deawy face,
Up rose the gentle virgin from her place,
And looked all about, if she might spy
Her loved knight to move his manly pace:
For she had great doubt of his safety,
Since late she saw him fall before his enimy.

XXXIV.

At last she saw, where he upstarted brave
Out of the well, wherein he drenched lay;
As eagle fresh out of the ocean wave,
Where he hath lefte his plumes all hory gray,
And deckt himselfe with fethers youthly gay,
Like eyas hauke up mounts unto the skies,
His newly-budded pineons to assay,
And marveiles at himselfe, stil as he flies:
So new this new-borne knight to battell new did rise.

XXXV.

Whom when the damned feend so fresh did spy,
No wonder if he wondred at the sight,
And doubted whether his late enimy
It were, or other new-supplied knight.
He, now to prove his late-renewed might,
High brandishing his bright deaw-burning blade,
Upon his crested scalp so sore did smite,
That to the scull a yawning wound it made;
The deadly dint his dulled senses all dismaid.

XXXVI.

I wote not, whether the revenging steele
Were hardned with that holy water dew
Wherein he fell, or sharper edge did feele,
Or his baptized hands now greater grew,
Or other secret vertue did ensew:
Els never could the force of fleshly arme,
Ne molten mettall in his blood embrew:
For till that stownd could never wight him harme,
By subtilty, nor slight, nor might, nor mighty charme.

XXXVII.

The cruell wound enraged him so sore,
That loud he yelled for exceeding paine;
As hundred ramping lions seemd to rore,
Whom ravenous hunger did thereto constraine.
Then gan he tosse aloft his stretched traine,
And therewith scourge the buxome aire so sore,
That to his force to yielden it was faine;
Ne ought his sturdy strokes might stand afore,
That high trees overthrew, and rocks in peeces tore:

XXXVIII.

The same advauncing high above his head,
With sharpe intended sting so rude him smott,
That to the earth him drove, as stricken dead,
Ne living wight would have him life behott:
The mortall sting his angry needle shott
Quite through his shield, and in his shoulder seasd,
Where fast it stucke, ne would thereout be gott:
The griefe thereof him wondrous sore diseasd,
Ne might his rancling paine with patience be appeasd.

XXXIX.

But yet more mindfull of his honour deare,
Then of the grievous smart which him did wring,
From loathed soile he can him lightly reare,
And strove to loose the far-infixed sting:
Which when in vaine he tryde with struggeling,
Inflam'd with wrath, his raging blade he hefte,
And strooke so strongly, that the knotty string
Of his huge taile he quite asonder clefte; [lefte.
Five ioints thereof he hewd, and but the stump him

XL.

Hart cannot thinke, what outrage and what cries,
With fowle enfouldred smoake and flashing fire,
The hell-bred beast threw forth unto the skies,
That all was covered with darknesse dire:
Then fraught with rancour, and engorged yre,
He cast at once him to avenge for all;
And gathering up himselfe out of the mire,
With his uneven wings did fiercely fall
Upon his sunne-bright shield, and grypt it fast withall.

XLI.

Much was the man encombred with his hold,
In feare to lose his weapon in his paw,
Ne wist yett, how his talaunts to unfold;
Nor harder was from Cerberus greedy iaw
To plucke a bone, then from his cruell claw
To reave by strength the griped gage away:
Thrise he assayd it from his foote to draw,
And thrise in vaine to draw it did assay,
It booted nought to thinke to robbe him of his pray.

XLII.

Tho when he saw no power might prevaile,
His trusty sword he cald to his last aid,
Wherewith he fiersly did his foe assaile,
And double blowes about him stoutly laid,
That glauncing fire out of the yron plaid;
As sparckles from the andvile use to fly,
When heavy hammers on the wedg are swaid;
Therewith at last he forst him to unty
One of his grasping feete, him to defend thereby.

XLIII.

The other foote, fast fixed on his shield,
Whenas no strength nor stroks mote him constraine
To loose, ne yet the warlike pledg to yield,
He smott thereat with all his might and maine,
That nought so wondrous puissaunce might sustaine:
Upon the ioint the lucky steele did light,
And made such way, that hewd it quite in twaine;
The paw yett missed not his minisht might,
But hong still on the shield, as it at first was pight.

XLIV.

For griefe thereof and divelish despight,
From his infernall fournace forth he threw
Huge flames, that dimmed all the hevens light,
Enrold in duskish smoke and brimstone blew:
As burning Aetna from his boyling stew
Doth belch out flames, and rockes in peeces broke,
And ragged ribs of mountaines molten new,
Enwrapt in cole-blacke clowds and filthy smoke,
That al the land with stench, and heven with horror choke.

XLV.

The heate whereof, and harmefull pestilence,
So sore him noyd, that forst him to retire
A litle backeward for his best defence,
To save his body from the scorching fire,
Which he from hellish entrailes did expire.
It chaunst (eternall God that chaunce did guide)
As he recoiled backeward, in the mire
His nigh forwearied feeble feet did slide,
And downe he fell, with dread of shame sore terrifide.

XLVI.

There grew a goodly tree him faire beside,
Loaden with fruit and apples rosy redd,
As they in pure vermilion had been dide,
Whereof great vertues over all were redd:
For happy life to all which thereon fedd,
And life eke everlasting did befall:
Great God it planted in that blessed stedd
Which his almighty hand, and did it call
The tree of life, the crime of our first fathers fall.

XLVII.

In all the world like was not to be fownd,
Save in that soile, where all good things did grow,
And freely sprong out of the fruitfull grownd,
As incorrupted nature did them sow,
Till that dredd dragon all did overthrow.
Another like faire tree eke grew thereby,
Whereof whoso did eat, eftsoones did know
Both good and ill: o mournfull memory!
That tree through one mans fault hath doen us all to dy.

XLVIII.

From that first tree forth flowd, as from a well,
A trickling streame of balme, most soveraine
And dainty deare, which on the ground still fell,
And overflowed all the fertile plaine,
As it had deawed bene with timely raine:
Life and long health that gracious ointment gave,
And deadly wounds could heale, and reare againe
The sencelesse corse appointed for the grave:
Into that same he fell, which did from death him save.

XLIX.

For nigh thereto the ever-damned beast
Durst not approch, for he was deadly made,
And al that life preserved did detest;
Yet he it oft adventur'd to invade.
By this the drouping day-light gan to fade,
And yield his rowme to sad succeeding night,
Who with her sable mantle gan to shade
The face of earth and wayes of living wight,
And high her burning torch set up in heaven bright.

L.

When gentle Una saw the second fall
Of her deare knight, who weary of long fight,
And faint through losse of blood, moov'd not at all,
But lay as in a dreame of deepe delight,
Besmeard with pretious balme, whose vertuous might
Did heale his woundes, and scorching heat alay;
Againe she stricken was with sore affright,
And for his safetie gan devoutly pray,
And watch the noyous night, and wait for ioyous day.

LI.

The ioyous day gan early to appeare,
And fayre Aurora from the deawy bed
Of aged Tithone gan herselfe to reare
With rosy cheekes, for shame as blushing red:
Her golden locks for hast were loosely shed
About her eares, when Una her did marke
Clymbe to her charet, all with flowers spred,
From heven high to chace the chearelesse darke;
With merry note her lowd salutes the mounting larke.

LII.

Then freshly up arose the doughty knight,
All healed of his hurts and woundes wide,
And did himselfe to battaile ready dight;
Whose early foe awaiting him beside
To have devourd, so soone as day he spyde,
When now he saw himselfe so freshly reare,
As if late fight had nought him damnifyde,
He woxe dismaid, and gan his fate to feare;
Nathelesse with wonted rage he him advaunced neare:

LIII.

And in his first encounter, gaping wyde,
He thought attonce him to have swallowd quight,
And rusht upon him with outragious pryde:
Who him rencounting fierce, as hauke in flight,
Perforce rebutted back. The weapon bright
Taking advantage of his open iaw,
Ran through his mouth with so importune might,
That deepe emperst his darksom hollow maw,
And back retyrd, his life blood forth withall did draw.

LIV.

So downe he fell, and forth his life did breath,
That vanisht into smoke and cloudes swift;
So downe he fell, that th' earth him underneath
Did grone, as feeble so great load to lift;
So downe he fell, as an huge rocky clift,
Whose false foundacion waves have washt away,
With dreadfull poyse is from the mayneland rift,
And rolling downe, great Neptune doth dismay:
So downe he fell, and like an heaped mountaine lay.

LV.

The knight himselfe even trembled at his fall,
So huge and horrible a masse it seemd;
And his deare lady, that beheld it all,
Durst not approch for dread, which she misdeemd;
But yet at last, whenas the direfull feend
She saw not stirre, off-shaking vaine affright
She nigher drew, and saw that ioyous end:
Then God she praysd, and thankt her faithfull knight,
That had atchievde so great a conquest by his might.

CANTO XII.

Fayre Una to the red-crosse knight
Betrouthed is with ioy:
Though false Duessa it to barre
Her false sleightes doe imploy.

I.

BEHOLD I see the haven nigh at hand,
To which I meane my wearie course to bend;
Vere the maine shete, and beare up with the land,
The which afore is fayrly to be kend,
And seemeth safe from storms, that may offend:
There this fayre virgin wearie of her way
Must landed bee, now at her iourneyes end;
There eke my feeble barke a while may stay,
Till mery wynd and weather call her thence away.

II.

Scarsely had Phoebus in the glooming east
Yett harnessed his fyrie-footed teeme,
Ne reard above the earth his flaming creast,
When the last deadly smoke aloft did steeme,
That signe of last out-breathed life did seeme
Unto the watchman on the castle-wall;
Who thereby dead that balefull beast did deeme,
And to his lord and lady lowd gan call,
To tell how he had seene the dragons fatall fall.

III.

Uprose with hasty ioy, and feeble speed,
That aged syre, the lord of all that land,
And looked forth, to weet if trew indeed
Those tydinges were, as he did understand:
Which whenas trew by tryall he out-fond,
He badd to open wyde his brasen gate,
Which long time had beene shut, and out of hond
Proclaymed ioy and peace through all his state;
For dead now was their foe, which them forrayed late.

IV.

Then gan triumphant trompets sownd on hye,
That sent to heven the ecchoed report
Of their new ioy, and happie victory
Gainst him, that had them long opprest with tort,
And fast imprisoned in sieged fort.
Then all the people, as in solemne feast,
To him assembled with one full consort,
Reioycing at the fall of that great beast,
From whose eternall bondage now they were releast.

V.

Forth came that auncient lord and aged queene
Arayd in antique robes downe to the grownd,
And sad habiliments right well beseene:
A noble crew about them waited rownd
Of sage and sober peres, all gravely gownd;
Whom far before did march a goodly band
Of tall young men, all hable armes to sownd,
But now they laurell braunches bore in hand;
Glad signe of victory and peace in all their land.

VI.

Unto that doughtie conquerour they came,
And him before themselves prostrating low,
Their lord and patrone loud did him proclame,
And at his feet their lawrell boughes did throw.
Soone after them, all dauncing on a row,
The comely virgins came, with girlands dight,
As fresh as flowres in medow greene doe grow,
When morning deaw upon their leaves doth light;
And in their handes sweet timbrells all upheld on hight.

VII.

And them before the fry of children yong
Their wanton sportes and childish mirth did play,
And to the maydens sownding tymbrels song
In well attuned notes a ioyous lay,
And made delightfull musick all the way;
Untill they came, where that faire virgin stood.
As fayre Diana in fresh sommers day
Beholdes her nymphes, enraung'd in shady wood,
Some wrestle, some do run, some bathe in christall flood:

VIII.

So she beheld those maydens meriment
With chearefull vew; who when to her they came,
Themselves to ground with gracious humblesse bent,
And her ador'd by honorable name,
Lifting to heven her everlasting fame:
Then on her head they sett a girlond greene,
And crowned her twixt earnest and twixt game;
Who in her self-resemblance well beseene,
Did seeme such as she was, a goodly maiden queene.

IX.

And after all the raskall many ran,
Heaped together in rude rablement,
To see the face of that victorious man,
Whom all admired, as from heaven sent,
And gaz'd upon with gaping wonderment.
But when they came where that dead dragon lay,
Stretcht on the ground in monstrous large extent,
The sight with ydle feare did them dismay,
Ne durst approch him nigh, to touch or once assay.

X.

Some feard, and fledd; some feard, and well it faynd;
One, that would wiser seeme then all the rest,
Warnd him not touch, for yet perhaps remaynd
Some lingring life within his hollow brest,
Or in his wombe might lurke some hidden nest
Of many dragonettes, his fruitfull seede;
Another saide, that in his eyes did rest
Yet sparckling fyre, and badd thereof take heed;
Another said, he saw him move his eyes indeed.

XI.

One mother, whenas her foole-hardy chyld
Did come too neare, and with his talants play,
Halfe dead through feare, her litle babe revyld,
And to her gossibs gan in counsell say,
"How can I tell, but that his talants may
Yet scratch my sonne, or rend his tender hand?"
So diversly themselves in vaine they fray;
Whiles some more bold to measure him nigh stand,
To prove how many acres he did spred of land.

XII.

Thus flocked all the folke him rownd about:
The whiles that hoarie king with all his traine
Being arrived, where that champion stout
After his foes defeasaunce did remaine,
Him goodly greetes, and fayre does entertayne
With princely gifts of yvory and gold,
And thousand thankes him yeeldes for all his paine.
Then when his daughter deare he does behold,
Her dearely doth imbrace, and kisseth manifold.

XIII.

And after to his pallace he them bringes,
With shaumes and trompets and with clarions sweet;
And all the way the ioyous people singes,
And with their garments strowes the paved street;
Whence mounting up, they fynd purveyaunce meet
Of all, that royall princes court became;
And all the floore was underneath their feet
Bespredd with costly scarlott of great name,
On which they lowly sitt, and fitting purpose frame.

XIV.

What needes me tell their feast and goodly guize,
In which was nothing riotous nor vaine?
What needes of dainty dishes to devize,
Of comely services, or courtly trayne?
My narrow leaves cannot in them contayne
The large discourse of roiall princes state.
Yet was their manner then but bare and playne;
For th' antique world excesse and pryde did hate:
Such proud luxurious pompe is swollen up but late.

XV.

Then when with meates and drinkes of every kinde
Their fervent appetites they quenched had,
That auncient lord gan fit occasion finde,
Of straunge adventures and of perils sad,
Which in his travell him befallen had,
For to demaund of his renowmed guest: [sad,
Who then with utt'rance grave, and count'nance
From poynt to poynt, as is before exprest,
Discourst his voyage long, according his request.

XVI.

Great pleasure mixt with pittiful regard,
That godly king and queene did passionate,
Whyles they his pittifull adventures heard;
That oft they did lament his lucklesse state,
And often blame the too importune fate,
That heapd on him so many wrathfull wreakes
For never gentle knight, as he of late,
So tossed was in fortunes cruell freakes;
And all the while salt teares bedeawd the hearers cheaks.

XVII.

Then sayd that royall pere in sober wise,
"Deare sonne, great beene the evils which ye bore
From first to last in your late enterprise,
That I note, whether praise, or pitty more:
For never living man, I weene, so sore
In sea of deadly daungers was distrest:
But since now safe ye seised have the shore,
And well arrived are, (high God be blest!)
Let us devize of ease and everlasting rest."

XVIII.

" Ah dearest lord," said then that doughty knight,
" Of ease or rest I may not yet devize ;
For by the faith, which I to armes have plight,
I bownden am streight after this emprize,
(As that your daughter can ye well advize)
Backe to retourne to that great faery queene,
And her to serve sixe yeares in warlike wize,
Gainst that proud paynim king, that works her teene :
Therefore I ought crave pardon, till I there have beene."

XIX.

" Unhappy falls that hard necessity,"
Quoth he, " the troubler of my happy peace,
And vowed foe of my felicity ;
Ne I against the same can justly preace.
But since that band ye cannot now release,
Nor doen undo, (for vowes may not be vayne)
Soone as the terme of those six yeares shall cease,
Ye then shall hether backe retourne agayne,
The marriage to accomplish vowd betwixt you twayn:

XX.

" Which for my part I covet to performe,
In sort as through the world I did proclame,
That whoso kild that monster most deforme,
And him in hardy battayle overcame,
Should have mine onely daughter to his dame,
And of my kingdome heyre apparaunt bee :
Therefore since now to thee perteynes the same,
By dew desert of noble chevalree,
Both daughter and eke kingdome lo I yield to thee."

XXI.

Then forth he called that his daughter fayre,
The fairest Un', his onely daughter deare,
His onely daughter and his onely hayre;
Who forth proceeding with sad sober cheare,
As bright as doth the morning starre appeare
Out of the east, with flaming lockes bedight,
To tell that dawning day is drawing neare,
And to the world does bring long-wished light:
So faire and fresh that lady shewed herselfe in sight:

XXII.

So faire and fresh, as freshest flowre in May;
For she had layd her mournefull stole aside,
And widow-like sad wimple throwne away,
Wherewith her heavenly beautie she did hide,
Whiles on her wearie iourney she did ride;
And on her now a garment she did weare
All lilly white, withoutten spot or pride,
That seemd like silke and silver woven neare;
But neither silke nor silver therein did appeare.

XXIII.

The blazing brightnesse of her beauties beame,
And glorious light of her sun-shyny face
To tell, were as to strive against the streame;
My ragged rimes are all too rude and bace
Her heavenly lineaments for to enchace.
Ne wonder; for her own deare-loved knight,
All were she daily with himselfe in place,
Did wonder much at her celestial sight:
Oft had he seene her faire, but never so faire dight.

XXIV.

So fairely dight when she in presence came,
She to her syre made humble reverence,
And bowed low, that her right well became,
And added grace unto her excellence:
Who with great wisedome and grave eloquence
Thus gan to say—but eare he thus had sayd,
With flying speede, and seeming great pretence,
Came running in, much like a man dismayd,
A messenger with letters, which his message sayd.

XXV.

All in the open hall amazed stood
At suddeinnesse of that unwary sight,
And wondred at his breathlesse hasty mood:
But he for nought would stay his passage right,
Till fast before the king he did alight;
Where falling flat great humblesse he did make,
And kist the ground whereon his foot was pight;
Then to his handes that writt he did betake,
Which he disclosing, red thus, as the paper spake;

XXVI.

'To thee, most mighty king of Eden fayre,
'Her greeting sends in these sad lines addrest
'The wofull daughter and forsaken heyre
'Of that great emperour of all the west;
'And bids thee be advized for the best,
'Ere thou thy daughter linck in holy band
'Of wedlocke to that new unknowen guest:
'For he already plighted his right hand
'Unto another love, and to another land.

XXVII.

' To me sad mayd, or rather widow sad,
' He was affyaunced long time before,
' And sacred pledges he both gave, and had,
' (False erraunt knight, infamous, and forswore :)
' Witnesse the burning altars, which he swore,
' And guilty heavens of his bold periury,
' Which though he hath polluted oft of yore,
' Yet I to them for iudgement iust doe fly,
' And them coniure t' avenge this shamefull iniury.

XXVIII.

' Therefore since mine he is, or free or bond,
' Or false or trew, or living or else dead,
' Withhold, o soverayne prince, your hasty hond
' From knitting league with him, I you aread ;
' Ne weene my right with strength adowne to tread,
' Through weaknesse of my widowhed or woe :
' For truth is strong her rightfull cause to plead,
' And shall finde friends, if need requireth soe.
' So bids thee well to fare, thy neither friend nor foe,

XXIX. ' *Fidessa.*'

When he these bitter byting wordes had red,
The tydings straunge did him abashed make,
That still he sate long time astonished,
As in great muse, ne word to creature spake.
At last his solemn silence thus he brake,
With doubtfull eyes fast fixed on his guest,
" Redoubted knight, that for myne only sake
Thy life and honor late adventurest ;
Let nought be hid from me, that ought to be exprest.

XXX.

" What meane these bloody vowes and idle threats,
Throwne out from womanish impatient mynd ?
What hevens, what altars, what enraged heates,
(Here heaped up with termes of love unkynd)
My conscience cleare with guilty bands would bynd?
High God be witnesse, that I guiltlesse ame.
But if yourselfe, sir knight, ye faulty fynd,
Or wrapped be in loves of former dame,
With cryme doe not it cover, but disclose the same."

XXXI.

To whom the red-crosse knight this answere sent;
" My lord, my king, be nought hereat dismayd,
Till well ye wote by grave intendiment,
What woman, and wherefore, doth me upbrayd
With breach of love and loialty betrayd.
It was in my mishaps, as hitherward
I lately traveild, that unwares I strayd
Out of my way, through perils straunge and hard;
That day should faile me ere I had them all declard.

XXXII.

" There did I find, or rather I was fownd
Of this false woman, that Fidessa hight,
Fidessa hight the falsest dame on grownd,
Most false Duessa, royall richly dight,
That easy was t' inveigle weaker sight:
Who by her wicked arts and wicly skill,
Too false and strong for earthly skill or might,
Unwares me wrought unto her wicked will,
And to my foe betrayd, when least I feared ill."

XXXIII.

Then stepped forth the goodly royall mayd,
And on the ground herselfe prostrating low,
With sober countenance thus to him sayd,
" O pardon me, my soveraine lord, to show
The secret treasons, which of late I know
To have bene wrought by that false sorceresse :
Shee, onely she, it is, that earst did throw
This gentle knight into so great distresse,
That death him did awaite in daily wretchednesse.

XXXIV.

" And now it seemes, that she suborned hath
This crafty messenger with letters vaine,
To worke new woe and unprovided scath,
By breaking of the band betwixt us twaine ;
Wherein she used hath the practicke paine
Of this false footman, clokt with simplenesse,
Whome if ye please for to discover plaine,
Ye shall him Archimago find, I ghesse,
The falsest man alive ; who tries shall find no lesse."

XXXV.

The king was greatly moved at her speach ;
And all with suddein indignation fraight
Bad on that messenger rude hands to reach.
Eftsoones the gard, which on his state did wait,
Attacht that faytor false, and bound him strait :
Who seeming sorely chauffed at his band,
As chained beare, whom cruell dogs doe bait,
With ydle force did faine them to withstand ;
And often semblaunce made to scape out of their hand.

XXXVI.

But they him layd full low in dungeon deepe,
And bound him hand and foote with yron chains;
And with continual watch did warely keepe.
Who then would thinke, that by his subtile trains
He could escape fowle death or deadly pains?
Thus when that princes wrath was pacifide,
He gan renew the late-forbidden bains,
And to the knight his daughter dear he tyde
With sacred rites and vowes for ever to abyde.

XXXVII.

His owne two hands the holy knotts did knitt,
That none but death for ever can divide;
His owne two hands, for such a turne most fitt,
The housling fire did kindle and provide,
And holy water thereon sprinckled wide;
At which the bushy teade a groome did light,
And sacred lamp in secret chamber hide,
Where it should not be quenched day nor night,
For feare of evil fates, but burnen ever bright.

XXXVIII.

Then gan they sprinckle all the posts with wine,
And made great feast to solemnize that day:
They all perfumde with frankincense divine,
And precious odours fetcht from far away,
That all the house did sweat with great aray:
And all the while sweete musicke did apply
Her curious skill the warbling notes to play,
To drive away the dull melancholy;
The whiles one sung a song of love and iollity.

XXXIX.

During the which there was an heavenly noise
Heard sownd through all the pallace pleasantly,
Like as it had bene many an Angels voice
Singing before th' eternall maiesty,
In their trinall triplicities on hye:
Yett wist no creature whence that hevenly sweet
Proceeded, yet each one felt secretly
Himselfe thereby refte of his sences meet,
And ravished with rare impression in his sprite.

XL.

Great ioy was made that day of young and old,
And solemne feast proclaymd throughout the land,
That their exceeding merth may not be told:
Suffice it heare by signes to understand
The usuall ioyes at knitting of loves band.
Thrise happy man the knight himselfe did hold,
Possessed of his ladies hart and hand;
And ever, when his eie did her behold,
His heart did seeme to melt in pleasures manifold.

XLI.

Her ioyous presence and sweet company
In full content he there did long enioy;
Ne wicked envy, ne vile gealosy,
His deare delights were hable to annoy:
Yet swimming in that sea of blisfull ioy,
He nought forgott how he whilome had sworne,
In case he could that monstrous beast destroy,
Unto his faery queene backe to retourne:
The which he shortly did, and Una left to mourne.

XLII.

Now strike your sailes, yee iolly mariners,
For we be come unto a quiet rode,
Where we must land some of our passengers,
And light this weary vessell of her lode.
Here she a while may make her safe abode,
Till she repaired have her tackles spent,
And wants supplide: and then againe abroad
On the long voiage whereto she is bent:
Well may she speede, and fairely finish her intent.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

University of British Columbia Library

DUE DATE

ET—6

UNIVERSITY OF B.C. LIBRARY
3 9424 03295 3843